Class Subject	89221	PATENT DAT		PATENT NUMBER			- EXAMIN	
	FILING DATE		SUBCLAS		1 Section		C/ Ric	<u>e s</u>
MUS EL STODLY 17 YOGH (-) 21 18 AURTON (-) 19 DOMNIO M 19 DOMNIO M 19 DOMNIO MUS 19 DOMNIO MUS		Belevien (da bije) Rogin (ding in Vije) Tanvienskere (de	UTA KELTH MAA KELTH	D. HARS TTV IFF	a IMAN SEAI	, Ngalit V V., Ta	LANE CT VIIGIAN	i Ye Dî y Tî Vu
	1 10 194		ana an Al	A SIMM	0757 Vision	90794 P	Add John Star	1976-yil x ( -
a openanzio Vero finen . <mark>N. o.NE - D</mark>			in the species of the part of		εν			D
			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					
eign priority claimed USC 119 conditions met	yes no yes no Examiner's initials		STATE OR SHEETS COUNTRY DRWGS		NDEP. CLAIMS	FILING FEE RECEIVED	DOCK	RNEY'S ET NO. 34 1.023437
reign priority claimed USC 119 conditions met	Examiner's initials		STATE OR SHEETS COUNTRY DRWGS	. CLAIMS C		RECEIVED	DOCK	ET NO.
eign priority claimed USC 119 conditions met iffied and Acknowledged With a series of the series a set of the series of the set of the series of the P/ASS of the series	Examiner's initials	AS FILED Craw and Parts Num	STATE OR SHEETS COUNTRY DRWGS			RECEIVED	00CK	ET NO.
Parts of APPL	Examiners initials Examiners initials Examiners initials Initial Initials Initial Inita Inita Initial Initial Initial Inita Inita Initial Initial Inita I	AS FILED Craw and Parts Num	STATE OR SHEETS COUNTRY DRWGS			PECEIVED 业品、社会部 GHE科部	<u>роск</u> 2.4.81 РАТ. & ТМ—Р	ET NO. 3.1.1.0.03447 PTO-436L (Rev.1
reign priority claimed USC 119 conditions met rified and Acknowledged Warkstein Million Metal a reff to Million Metal State T35 - 0.000 PARTS OF APPLI FILED SEPARATI	Examiners initials Examiners initials Examiners initials Initial Initials Initial Inita Inita Initial Initial Initial Inita Inita Initial Initial Inita I	AS FILED Compared and And Nut	STATE OR SHEETS COUNTRY DRWGS			RECEIVED	00CK	ET NO. 3.3.1.0.2.344.7 7TO-436L (Rev. 1 xaminer
PARTS OF APPL FileD SEPARATI	ICATION ELY OWANCE MAILED	AS FILED Compared and And Nut	STATE OR SHEETS DRWGS		J.S. DEP	RECEIVED	PAT. & TM-P	ET NO. 3.3.1.0.2.344.7 7TO-436L (Rev. 1 xaminer
reign priority claimed USC 119 conditions met rified and Acknowledged Management (1990) State FFE (1990) PARTS OF APPL FILED SEPARATI NOTICE OF ALLO	Examiner's initials Examiner's initials Examiner's initials Initial Inita Initial Initial Initial Initial Initial Initial Initial Inita Initial Initial Initial Initial Initial Inita Inita Initial Initial Initial Inita Inita Initial Initial Inita Init	AS FILED Compared and And Nut	STATE OR SHEETS DRWGS		J.S. DEP	RECEIVED	PAT. & TM-P	ET NO. 3.0.1.0.2.34.2 PTO-436L (Rev.1 xaminer VED
PARTS OF APPL FILED SEPARATI NOTICE OF ALLO	Examiner's initials	AS FILED ASSISTANT Assistant Ex		Primary Examin	J.S. DEP	RECEIVED	DOCK 2.4 Bi 2.4	ET NO. 3.1.1.0.2034 210-436L (Rev.1 210-436L (Rev.1 210-436L (Rev.1 210-436L (Rev.1

(FACE)

n da series de la companya de la com La companya de la comp	DATENT ADDI ICATION	
08/B/289221	L 198411 UDIDt jütte temat 13410 Jütte temat temat temat	AUG1 69426
Date Entered or Counted	D8289221 CONTENTS ABAN INFO	Date Received or Mailed
55	1. Application papers.	
No. of the second se	2. <u>Raw Sequence Listing(or</u>	8/19/94
	3. At Re: dec + fees	3/26/94
	4. Petition 1.48 w/ext.(4Mas)	4-18-95
	5. <u>Kequirement For Information</u> 6. <u>Prosee</u>	X-15-95
	z. Response 1-1-42	10-26-95
	8. tet Cianton	31191
	9.2000000000000000000000000000000000000	9-11-90
1	o. Notice of alm	9-19-9(g)
	1. Arpess Abard	9-10-96 1011
		12-8-9-110
	3. Agreen the access	1-20-58
	4. Negrost für UPless 5. Deep oft ofmallaces	4/30/07
	6.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	7	
ų 1	8	
1	9	
	20	
	21	
	22	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	24	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	25.	······································
<u> </u>	26	
2	27	
		, 1 
	30	
	31	<u></u>
3	(FRONT)	GeneDX 1022, pg. 2

SEARCHED								
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.					
r								
			:					

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED								
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.					
	,							

# **SEARCH NOTES**

	Date	Exmr.
	1	
	, ,	
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	L	1

GeneDX 1022, pg. 3

# Staple Issue Slip Here

POSITION	ID NO.	DATE
CLASSIFIER		8 8-16-94
EXAMINER	451	8/23/94
TYPIST	343	719/10
VERIFIER		
CORPS CORR.		1 01
SPEC. HAND	(27)8	0/2244
FILE MAINT.	445	8/25/4
DRAFTING		7 7 7

# INDEX OF CLAIMS

	aim				Dat	P			]
			1	T	T	<u> </u>		1	
ਯੂ		ļ		1	!	Ì		1	
Final	i,				[	[		1	
-	75	}	<u>}</u>	─-		<u> </u>		<del> </del>	
						ļ			
	2					Ļ		$\vdash$	
j '	3	Ì					}		
	45			1	1		1		
7	5)	-	]			1			
<u>}</u>	.6					1-	[	[	
	6		+	<u> </u>	┼──			+	
	The second secon			<u> </u>	1	+			
			1				1		
	9		ļ	<b>İ</b>		Ļ	·		
	10	L	1				İ		
	11	ļ							
	12								
	13	<u> </u>		1	1	1	1	1	
- τ	<u>(</u>	t						<u> </u>	
-		(	<del> </del>	1	1	·	†	+	
$\vdash d$	15 16					—		<b> </b>	
(		ļ	[	<u> </u>	<b>í</b>	ļ	<b> </b>	<u> </u>	
	17			<u> </u>					
C	18		1						
	19				1		1		1
	20		+			<b> -</b>			
			<b> </b>		<b> </b>	·			
	21		· .	•		ļ	ļ		
	22			<u> </u>	<u> </u>				
	23						j	ļ	
_	24						[		
	25			-		1			
	26				1 n 1	( a Li		1	<u>†                                    </u>
{	27							{	<u>├</u> {
			<u> </u> -		<b> </b>				ł
	28		<b></b> .	[		[	ļ	[	
	29								
	30								
	31		-					1	
	32							<u> </u>	1
	33				1			<u> </u>	┟┅━━┥
	34			<u> </u>	<u>  ·</u>				<b>├</b> ───┤
	34								┟┥
									<u> </u>
	36							I	<u> </u>
	37						L		
Τ	38								
	39								
	40								<u>├</u> -
<u> </u>	47							ļ	┝{
{	1								
	42								
T	43							1	
	44								
-	45								
	46								┝
	47								
	48								
	49								
-+	50								
	50				I				

C	aim				Da	te			
_	Original			[					1
Final	iĝi		1				1		
	ò				1				
4	ন্তি		1-			1	1		1
	52		1	1	-	1	1		1
	53		<u> </u>		-	+	+		┼──
	54		†	┢──	+				┼
	65		<u> </u>		+	+		+	+
	100			┼		+		+	<u> </u>
	56	•	<b> </b>		+	∔	ļ		
	57		1	ļ			<u> </u>		1
	58								
	59				1				
	60		T		T	1		1	1
	61		1	1		1	1		+
ę	62		· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	+	$\uparrow$	+	+		
` /			+	†—	1		+		+
	64		1	+		+	+	· [	
			1			+	+		+
	65		┥				+		· ·
	6		1	1	-				
	(67)								
1	(68)						T		1
	69	)	1	1	1	1	<u>†                                    </u>	1	<u>†                                    </u>
	70		†	+	+	+	+-		†
	L			_			┿━━	·	<u> </u>
	71	-	i		+		<u> </u>		
	72		<u> </u>	-	1	1			
	73								
	74		<b></b>		1		1		
	75		1	1	T		$\top$	1	1
	76		1	t					
	77		1	<u> </u>		+		+	+
	78	····		┼──	+				+
			<b> </b>	┣	┼		<u> </u>	<u>-</u>	<u> </u>
	79		ļ			ļ	ļ	<u> </u>	<b> </b>
	80		<u> </u>		<u> </u>		<u> </u>		
	81								
	82								
	83		Γ					T	·
	84			1				1	
	85			†—	+	+	<u> </u>	<u>+</u>	
	86		<b>†</b>		+	+	┼─		<del> -</del>
			<u>├</u>			<u>-</u>		+	<u> </u>
	87						<b> </b>	<b> </b>	ļ
	88		ļ			L			
	89							<u>[</u>	[
	90					]	<u> </u>		
	91				<u> </u>	1	1	1	<u> </u>
	92					+			
_						<u> </u>		┣──	
-	93				<b> </b>			<b> </b>	
	94				L	L			Ľ
	95							<u>L</u>	
1	96								
	97	- 1							
	98			- · ·			<u> </u>		
					<u> </u>			i	
1	99	1	1			í	F	1	

# (LEFT INSIDE)

SYMBOLS

Restricted Non-elected Interference Appeal Objected

(Through numberal) Can

A 0

GeneDX 1022, pg. 4

08/289221

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

PTO-1556 (5/87)

BAR CODE LABEL	U.S. PATENT APPLICATION						
SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	<u>.</u>			
08/289,221	08/12/94	435	1804				
MARK H. SKOLNICK, SALT LAK UT; YOSHIO MIKI, SALT LAKE ALEXANDER KAMB, SALT LAKE UT; DONNA M. SHATTUCK-EIDE SALT LAKE CITY, UT; ROGER DURHAM, NC. **CONTINUING DATA******** VERIFIED THIS APPLN I 	CITY, UT; JEFF SW CITY, UT; KEITH D. NS, SALT LAKE CITY W. WISEMAN, DURHAM ************** S A CIP OF 08/24	ENSON, SALT I HARSHMAN, SA , UT; SEAN V	LAKE CITY, UT; ALT LAKE CITY, . TAVTIGIAN, REW FUTREAL,	· · ·			
FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRA	INDEPENDENT	FILING FEE	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.				
COUNTRY DRAWING CLAIMS UT 4 71	CLAIMS 19	RECEIVED \$3,198.00	248841093471				
VENABLE BAETJER HOWARD & 1201 NEW YORK AVENUE NW SUITE 1000 WASHINGTON DC 20005	CIVILETTI		· · ·				
17Q-LINKED BREAST AND OVA 빌	RIAN CANCER SUSCEP	PTIBILITY GEN	E				
This is to certify that annexed hereto is Patent and Trademark Office of the ap	s a true copy from the	records of the U	nited States				
By authority of the COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMAN							
Date	Certifying Officer						



Commissioner of Patents & Washington, D.C. 20231 **Prademarks** 

Transmitted herewith for filing is the patent application of: Inventor(s): <u>Mark H. SKOLNICK</u>, David E. GOLDGAR, Yoshio MIKI, Jeff SWENSON, Alexander KAMB, Keith D. HARSHMAN, Donna M. SHATTUCK-EIDENS and Sean V. TAVTIGIAN

For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTABILITY GENE

Enclosed are:

s#±!G

Four (4) sheet(s) of drawings, in triplicate. [X]

ſ 1 Assignment of the invention to

[] Verified statement establishing small entity status under 37 CFR 1.9 and 37 CFR 1.27 Statement Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.821(f) and Computer Disk. [X]

OTHER THAN

FFF

\$

\$

\$

\$

\$710.00

Application filed with NO DELCARATION and NO FEE pursuant to 37 CFR §1.37(d). [X]

(COL. 1) (COL. 2) SMALL ENTITY SMALL ENTITY FOR: NO. FILED **FXTRA** RATE FFF RATE BASIC FEE: \$355.00 0R TOTAL CLAIMS: -20 =X \$ 11 \$ **OR** X \$ 22 INDEP CLAIMS: - 3 = X \$ 37 \$ OR X \$ 74 MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENTED: + \$115 \$ OR + \$230 TOTAL \$ OR TOTAL

[] Charge Deposit Account No. 22-0261 in the amount of \$\_ Duplicate copies of this sheet are attached.

A check in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ to cover the filing fee and assignment recordation 1 fee is attached.

Please direct all correspondence to: <u>Jeffrey L. Ihnen</u>

Respectfully submitted,

Ţ.) Innen Ine 1/ Jeffre

Registration No. 28,957 Attorney for Applicant

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 202-962-4810 Dated: 12 August 1994

Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347-1



# THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. Application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. (to be assigned)

Group Art Unit:

Filed: 12 August 1994

Examiner:

For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTABILITY GENE

### STATEMENT PURSUANT TO 37 CFR §1.821(f)

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and TrademarksWashington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

In the matter of the above-identified application, filed concurrently herewith, Applicants present a computer readable copy of the Sequence Listing pursuant to 37 CFR §1.821(f). It is hereby certified that these copies are identical.

Respectfully submitted,

Jeffre L.**A**hnen

Registration No. 28,957

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 962-4810

Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347-1 Dated: 12 August 1994

22 289 221

# TITLE OF THE INVENTION

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

# ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

The present invention relates generally to the field of human genetics. Specifically, the present invention relates to methods and materials used to isolate and detect a human breast and ovarian cancer predisposing gene (BRCA1), some mutant alleles of which cause susceptibility to cancer, in particular breast and ovarian cancer. More specifically, the invention relates to germline mutations in the BRCA1 gene and their use in the diagnosis of predisposition to breast and ovarian cancer. The present invention further relates to somatic mutations in the BRCA1 gene in human breast and ovarian cancer and their use in the diagnosis and prognosis of human breast and ovarian cancer. Additionally, the invention relates to somatic mutations in the BRCA1 gene in other human cancers and their use in the diagnosis of human cancers. The invention also relates to the therapy of human cancers which have a mutation in the BRCA1 gene, including gene therapy, protein replacement therapy and protein mimetics. Finally, the invention relates to the screening of drugs for cancer therapy.

-115-

15

10

# 087289221

# <sup>99</sup>TITER OF THE INVENTION

# 179-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

This work has been supported in part by National Cancer Institute grant Numbers CA-48711 and CA-55914. The United States government has certain rights in the invention.

#### 5 CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 08/246,602, filed on 20 May 1994, incorporated herein by reference.

# FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to the field of human genetics. Specifically, the present invention relates to methods and materials used to isolate and detect a human breast and ovarian cancer predisposing gene (BRCA1), some mutant alleles of which cause susceptibility to cancer, in particular, breast and ovarian cancer. More specifically, the invention relates to germline mutations in the BRCA1 gene and their use in the diagnosis of predisposition to breast and ovarian cancer. The present invention further relates to somatic mutations in the BRCA1 gene in human breast and ovarian cancer. Additionally, the invention relates to somatic mutations in the BRCA1 gene in other human cancers and their use in the diagnosis of human cancers. The invention also relates to the therapy of human cancers which have a mutation in the BRCA1 gene, including gene therapy, protein replacement therapy and protein mimetics. Finally, the invention relates to the screening of drugs for cancer therapy.

20

10

15

The publications and other materials used herein to illuminate the background of the invention, and in particular, cases to provide additional details respecting the practice, are incorporated herein by reference, and for convenience, are referenced by author and date in the following text and respectively grouped in the appended bibliography.

# BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The genetics of cancer is complicated, involving multiple dominant, positive regulators of the transformed state (oncogenes) as well as multiple recessive, negative regulators (tumor suppressor genes). Over one hundred oncogenes have been characterized. Less than a dozen tumor suppressor genes have been identified, but the number is expected to increase beyond fifty (Knudson, 1993).

-2-

The involvement of so many genes underscores the complexity of the growth control mechanisms that operate in cells to maintain the integrity of normal tissue. This complexity is manifest in another way. So far, no single gene has been shown to participate in the development of all, or even the majority of human cancers. The most common oncogenic mutations are in the H-ras gene, found in 10-15% of all solid tumors (Anderson *et al.*, 1992). The most frequently mutated tumor suppressor genes are the TP53 gene, homozygously deleted in roughly 50% of all tumors, and CDKN2, which was homozygously deleted in 46% of tumor cell lines examined (Kamb *et al.*, 1994). Without a target that is common to all transformed cells, the dream of a "magic bullet" that can destroy or revert cancer cells while leaving normal tissue unharmed is improbable. The hope for a new generation of specifically targeted antitumor drugs may rest on the ability to identify tumor suppressor genes that play general roles in control of cell division.

The tumor suppressor genes which have been cloned and characterized influence susceptibility to: 1) retinoblastoma (RB1); 2) Wilms' tumor (WT1); 3) Li-Fraumeni (TP53); 4) Familial adenomatous polyposis (APC); 5) Neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1); 6) Neurofibromatosis type 2 (NF2); 7) von Hippel-Lindau syndrome (VHL); 8) Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A (MEN2A); and 9) Melanoma (CDKN2).

Tumor suppressor loci that have been mapped genetically but not yet isolated include genes for: Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1); Lynch cancer family syndrome 2 (LCFS2); Neuroblastoma (NB); Basal cell nevus syndrome (BCNS); Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome (BWS); Renal cell carcinoma (RCC); Tuberous sclerosis 1 (TSC1); and Tuberous sclerosis 2 (TSC2). The tumor suppressor genes that have been characterized to date encode products with similarities to a variety of protein types, including DNA binding proteins (WT1), ancillary transcription regulators (RB1), GTPase activating proteins or GAPs (NF1), cytoskeletal components (NF2), membrane bound receptor kinases (MEN2A), cell cycle regulators (CDKN2) and others with no obvious similarity to known proteins (APC and VHL).

10

5

20

15

30

In many cases, the tumor suppressor gene originally identified through genetic studies has been shown to be lost or mutated in some sporadic tumors. This result suggests that regions of chromosomal aberration may signify the position of important tumor suppressor genes involved both in genetic predisposition to cancer and in sporadic cancer.

One of the hallmarks of several tumor suppressor genes characterized to date is that they are deleted at high frequency in certain tumor types. The deletions often involve loss of a single allele, a so-called loss of heterozygosity (LOH), but may also involve homozygous deletion of both alleles. For LOH, the remaining allele is presumed to be nonfunctional, either because of a preexisting inherited mutation, or because of a secondary sporadic mutation.

Breast cancer is one of the most urgent health issues for women today, as one in nine women can expect to develop breast cancer during her lifetime. Breast cancer is the most common cancer among women in the United States, with an annual incidence of 175,000 cases and 44,500 deaths. In view of the relatively high frequency of breast cancer, and because metastatic breast cancer is incurable, efforts to decrease breast cancer mortality have focused on early detection and improved treatment.

Breast cancer has long been recognized to be, in part, a familial disease (Anderson, 1972). Numerous investigators have examined the evidence for genetic inheritance and concluded that the data are most consistent with dominant inheritance for a major susceptibility locus or loci. (Hill *et al.*, 1978; Bishop and Gardner, 1980; Go *et al.*, 1983; Willams and Anderson, 1984; Bishop *et al.*, 1988; Newman *et al.*, 1988; Claus *et al.*, 1991). Recent results demonstrate that at least three loci exist which convey susceptibility to breast cancer as well as other cancers. These loci are the TP53 locus on chromosome 17p (Malkin *et al.*, 1990), a 17q-linked susceptibility locus known as BRCA1 (Hall *et al.*, 1990), and one or more loci responsible for the unmapped residual. Hall *et al.* (1990) indicated that the inherited breast cancer susceptibility in kindreds with early age onset is linked to chromosome 17q2l; although subsequent studies by this group using a more appropriate genetic model partially refuted the limitation to early onset breast cancer (Margaritte *et al.*, 1992).

30

5

10

15

20

25

Most strategies for cloning the 17q-linked breast cancer predisposing gene (BRCA1) require precise genetic localization studies. The simplest model for the functional role of BRCA1 holds that alleles of BRCA1 that predispose to cancer are recessive to wild type alleles; that is, cells that contain at least one wild type BRCA1 allele are not cancerous. However, cells that contain one wild type BRCA1 allele and one predisposing allele may occasionally suffer loss of the wild type allele either by random mutation or by chromosome loss during cell division (nondisjunction). All the progeny

-3-

of such a mutant cell lack the wild type function of BRCA1 and may develop into tumors. According to this model, predisposing alleles of BRCA1 are recessive, yet susceptibility to cancer is inherited in a dominant fashion: women who possess one predisposing allele (and one wild type allele) risk developing cancer, because their mammary epithelial cells may spontaneously lose the wild type BRCA1 allele. This model applies to a group of cancer susceptibility loci known as tumor suppressors or antioncogenes, a class of genes that includes the retinoblastoma gene and neurofibromatosis gene. By inference this model may also explain the BRCA1 function, as has recently been suggested (Smith *et al.*, 1992).

A second possibility is that BRCA1 predisposing alleles are truly dominant; that is, a wild type allele of BRCA1 cannot overcome the tumor forming role of the predisposing allele. Thus, a cell that carries both wild type and mutant alleles would not necessarily lose the wild type copy of BRCA1 before giving rise to malignant cells. Instead, mammary cells in predisposed individuals would undergo some other stochastic change(s) leading to cancer.

If BRCA1 predisposing alleles are recessive, the BRCA1 gene is expected to be expressed in normal mammary tissue but not functionally expressed in mammary tumors. In contrast, if BRCA1 predisposing alleles are dominant, the wild type BRCA1 gene may or may not be expressed in normal mammary tissue. However, the predisposing allele will likely be expressed in breast tumor cells.

The 17q linkage of BRCA1 was independently confirmed in three of five kindreds with both breast cancer and ovarian cancer (Narod *et al.*, 1991). These studies claimed to localize the gene within a very large region, 15 centimorgans (Cm), or approximately 15 million base pairs, to either side of the linked marker pCMM86 (DI7S74). However, attempts to define the region further by genetic studies, using markers surrounding pCMMS6, proved unsuccessful. Subsequent studies indicated that the gene was considerably more proximal (Easton *et al.*, 1993) and that the original analysis was flawed (Margaritte *et al.*, 1992). Hall *et al.*, (1992) recently localized the BRCA1 gene to an approximately 8 Cm interval (approximately 8 million basepairs) bounded by Mfd15 (DI7S250) on the proximal side and the human GIP gene on the distal side. A slightly narrower interval for the BRCA1 locus, based on publicly available data, was agreed upon at the Chromosome 17 workshop in March of 1992 (Fain, 1992). The size of these regions and the uncertainty associated with them has made it exceedingly difficult to design and implement physical mapping and/or cloning strategies for isolating the BRCA1 gene.

-4-

30

25

5

10

15

Identification of a breast cancer susceptibility locus would permit the early detection of susceptible individuals and greatly increase our ability to understand the initial steps which lead to cancer. As susceptibility loci are often altered during tumor progression, cloning these genes could also be important in the development of better diagnostic and prognostic products, as well as better cancer therapies.

# SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to the field of human genetics. Specifically, the present invention relates to methods and materials used to isolate and detect a human breast cancer predisposing gene (BRCA1), some alleles of which cause susceptibility to cancer, in particular breast and ovarian cancer. More specifically, the present invention relates to germline mutations in the BRCA1 gene and their use in the diagnosis of predisposition to breast and ovarian cancer. The invention further relates to somatic mutations in the BRCA1 gene in human breast cancer and their use in the diagnosis of human breast and ovarian cancer. Additionally, the invention relates to somatic mutations in the BRCA1 gene in other human cancers and their use in the diagnosis of human cancers. The invention also relates to the therapy of human cancers which have a mutation in the BRCA1 gene, including gene therapy, protein replacement therapy and protein mimetics. Finally, the invention relates to the screening of drugs for cancer therapy.

# BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is a diagram showing the order of loci neighboring BRCA1 as determined by the chromosome 17 workshop. Figure 1 is reproduced from Fain, 1992.

Figure 2 is a schematic map of YACs which define part of Mfd15-Mfd188 region.

Figure 3 is a schematic map of STS's, P1s and BAC's in the BRCA1 region.

Figure 4 is a schematic map of the genomic structure of the BRCA1 gene.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to the field of human genetics. Specifically, the present invention relates to methods and materials used to isolate and detect a human breast cancer

-5-

15

10

5

25

predisposing gene (BRCA1), some alleles of which cause susceptibility to cancer, in particular breast and ovarian cancer. More specifically, the present invention relates to germline mutations in the BRCA1 gene and their use in the diagnosis of predisposition to breast and ovarian cancer. The invention further relates to somatic mutations in the BRCA1 gene in human breast cancer and their use in the diagnosis and prognosis of human breast and ovarian cancer. Additionally, the invention relates to somatic mutations in the BRCA1 gene in other human cancers and their use in the diagnosis and prognosis of human cancers. The invention also relates to the therapy of human cancers which have a mutation in the BRCA1 gene, including gene therapy, protein replacement therapy and protein mimetics. Finally, the invention relates to the screening of drugs for cancer therapy.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising all, or a portion of the BRCA1 locus or of a mutated BRCA1 locus, preferably at least eight bases and not more than about 100 Kb in length. Such polynucleotides may be antisense polynucleotides. The present invention also provides a recombinant construct comprising such an isolated polynucleotide, for example, a recombinant construct suitable for expression in a transformed host cell.

Also provided by the present invention are methods of detecting a polynucleotide comprising a portion of the BRCA1 locus or its expression product in an analyte. Such methods may further comprise the step of amplifying the portion of the BRCA1 locus, and may further include a step of providing a set of polynucleotides which are primers for amplification of said portion of the BRCA1 locus. The method is useful for either diagnosis of the predisposition to cancer or the diagnosis or prognosis of cancer.

The present invention also provides isolated antibodies, preferably monoclonal antibodies, which specifically bind to an isolated polypeptide comprised of at least five amino acid residues encoded by the BRCA1 locus.

The present invention also provides kits for detecting in an analyte a polynucleotide comprising a portion of the BRCA1 locus, the kits comprising a polynucleotide complementary to the portion of the BRCA1 locus packaged in a suitable container, and instructions for its use.

The present invention further provides methods of preparing a polynucleotide comprising polymerizing nucleotides to yield a sequence comprised of at least eight consecutive nucleotides of the BRCA1 locus; and methods of preparing a polypeptide comprising polymerizing amino acids to yield a sequence comprising at least five amino acids encoded within the BRCA1 locus.

In addition, the present invention provides methods of screening drugs for cancer therapy to identify suitable drugs for restoring BRCA1 gene product function.

-6-

GeneDX 1022, pg. 15

Finally, the present invention provides the means necessary for production of gene-based therapies directed at cancer cells. These therapeutic agents may take the form of polynucleotides comprising all or a portion of the BRCA1 locus placed in appropriate vectors or delivered to target cells in more direct ways such that the function of the BRCA1 protein is reconstituted. Therapeutic agents may also take the form of polypeptides based on either a portion of, or the entire protein sequence of BRCA1. These may functionally replace the activity of BRCA1 *in vivo*.

It is a discovery of the present invention that the BRCA1 locus which predisposes individuals to breast cancer and ovarian cancer, is a gene encoding a BRCA1 protein, which has been found to have no significant homology with known protein or DNA sequences. This gene is termed BRCA1 herein. It is a discovery of the present invention that mutations in the BRCA1 locus in the germline are indicative of a predisposition to breast cancer and ovarian cancer. Finally, it is a discovery of the present invention that somatic mutations in the BRCA1 locus are also associated with breast cancer, ovarian cancer and other cancers, which represents an indicator of these cancers or of the prognosis of these cancers. The mutational events of the BRCA1 locus can involve deletions, insertions and point mutations within the coding sequence and the non-coding sequence.

Starting from a region on the long arm of human chromosome 17 of the human genome, 17q, which has a size estimated at about 8 million basepairs, a region which contains a genetic locus, BRCA1, which causes susceptibility to cancer, including breast and ovarian cancer, has been identified.

The region containing the BRCA1 locus was identified using a variety of genetic techniques. Genetic mapping techniques initially defined the BRCA1 region in terms of recombination with genetic markers. Based upon studies of large extended families ("kindreds") with multiple cases of breast cancer (and ovarian cancer cases in some kindreds), a chromosomal region has been pinpointed that contains the BRCA1 gene as well as other putative susceptibility alleles in the BRCA1 locus. Two meiotic breakpoints have been discovered on the distal side of the BRCA1 locus which are expressed as recombinants between genetic markers and the disease, and one recombinant on the proximal side of the BRCA1 locus. Thus, a region which contains the BRCA1 locus is physically bounded by these markers.

The use of the genetic markers provided by this invention allowed the identification of clones which cover the region from a human yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) or a human bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) library. It also allowed for the identification and preparation of more easily manipulated cosmid, P1 and BAC clones from this region and the construction of a contig

5

10

15

20

30

25

-7-

from a subset of the clones. These cosmids, P1s, YACs and BACs provide the basis for cloning the BRCA1 locus and provide the basis for developing reagents effective, for example, in the diagnosis and treatment of breast and/or ovarian cancer. The BRCA1 gene and other potential susceptibility genes have been isolated from this region. The isolation was done using software trapping (a computational method for identifying sequences likely to contain codin exon, from contiguous or discontinuous genomic DNA sequences), hybrid selection techniques and direct screening, with whole or partial cDNA inserts from cosmids, P1s and BACs, in the region to screen cDNA libraries. These methods were used to obtain sequences of loci expressed in breast and other tissue. These candidate loci were analyzed to identify sequences which confer cancer susceptibility. We have discovered that there are mutations in the coding sequence of the BRCA1 locus in kindreds which are responsible for the 17q-linked cancer susceptibility known as BRCA1. This gene was not known to be in this region. The present invention not only facilitates the early detection of certain cancers, so vital to patient survival, but also permits the detection of susceptible individuals before they develop cancer.

-8-

# Population Resources

Large, well-documented Utah kindreds are especially important in providing good resources for human genetic studies. Each large kindred independently provides the power to detect whether a BRCA1 susceptibility allele is segregating in that family. Recombinants informative for localization and isolation of the BRCA1 locus could be obtained only from kindreds large enough to confirm the presence of a susceptibility allele. Large sibships are especially important for studying breast cancer, since penetrance of the BRCA1 susceptibility allele is reduced both by age and sex, making informative sibships difficult to find. Furthermore, large sibships are essential for constructing haplotypes of deceased individuals by inference from the haplotypes of their close relatives.

While other populations may also provide beneficial information, such studies generally require much greater effort, and the families are usually much smaller and thus less informative. Utah's ageadjusted breast cancer incidence is 20% lower than the average U.S. rate. The lower incidence in Utah is probably due largely to an early age at first pregnancy, increasing the probability that cases found in Utah kindreds carry a genetic predisposition.

## Genetic Mapping

Given a set of informative families, genetic markers are essential for linking a disease to a region of a chromosome. Such markers include restriction fragment length polymorphisms (RFLPs)

30

5

10

15

20

(Botstein *et al.*, 1980), markers with a variable number of tandem repeats (VNTRs) (Jeffreys *et al.*, 1985; Nakamura *et al.*, 1987), and an abundant class of DNA polymorphisms based on short tandem repeats (STRs), especially repeats of CpA (Weber and May, 1989; Litt *et al.*, 1989). To generate a genetic map, one selects potential genetic markers and tests them using DNA extracted from members of the kindreds being studied.

Genetic markers useful in searching for a genetic locus associated with a disease can be selected on an *ad hoc* basis, by densely covering a specific chromosome, or by detailed analysis of a specific region of a chromosome. A preferred method for selecting genetic markers linked with a disease involves evaluating the degree of informativeness of kindreds to determine the ideal distance between genetic markers of a given degree of polymorphism, then selecting markers from known genetic maps which are ideally spaced for maximal efficiency. Informativeness of kindreds is measured by the probability that the markers will be heterozygous in unrelated individuals. It is also most efficient to use STR markers which are detected by amplification of the target nucleic acid sequence using PCR; such markers are highly informative, easy to assay (Weber and May, 1989), and can be assayed simultaneously using multiplexing strategies (Skolnick M.H., and Wallace B.R., 1988), greatly reducing the number of experiments required.

Once linkage has been established, one needs to find markers that flank the disease locus, i.e., one or more markers proximal to the disease locus, and one or more markers distal to the disease locus. Where possible, candidate markers can be selected from a known genetic map. Where none is known, new markers can be identified by the STR technique, as shown in the Examples.

Genetic mapping is usually an iterative process. In the present invention, it began by defining flanking genetic markers around the BRCA1 locus, then replacing these flanking markers with other markers that were successively closer to the BRCA1 locus. As an initial step, recombination events, defined by large extended kindreds, helped specifically to localize the BRCA1 locus as either distal or proximal to a specific genetic marker (Goldgar *et al.*, 1993).

The region surrounding BRCA1, until the disclosure of the present invention, was not well mapped and there were few markers. Therefore, short repetitive sequences on cosmids subcloned from YACs, which had been physically mapped, were analyzed in order to develop new genetic markers. Using this approach, one marker of the present invention, 42D6, was discovered which replaced pCMM86 as the distal flanking marker for the BRCA1 region. Since 42D6 is approximately 14 Cm from pCMM86, the BRCA1 region was thus reduced by approximately 14 centimorgans (Easton *et al.*, 1993). The present invention thus began by finding a much more closely linked distal

-9-

15

5

10

25

20

flanking marker of the BRCA1 region. BRCA1 was then discovered to be distal to the genetic marker Mfdl5. Therefore, BRCA1 was shown to be in a region of 6 to 10 million bases bounded by Mfdl5 and 42D6. Marker Mfdl91 was subsequently discovered to be distal to Mfdl5 and proximal to BRCA1. Thus, Mfdl5 was replaced with Mfd191 as the closest proximal genetic marker. Similarly, it was discovered that genetic marker Mfdl88 could replace genetic marker 42D6, narrowing the region containing the BRCA1 locus to approximately 1.5 million bases. Then the marker Mfdl91 was replaced with tdj1474 as the proximal marker and Mfdl88 was replaced with U5R as the distal marker, further narrowing the BRCA1 locus (see Figure 7), using techniques known in the art and described herein.

# Physical Mapping

Three distinct methods were employed to physically map the region. The first was the use of yeast artificial chromosomes (YACs) to clone the region which is flanked by tdj1474 and U5R. The second was the creation of a set of P1, BAC and cosmid clones which cover the region containing the BRCA1 locus.

15 t

5

10

<u>Yeast Artificial Chromosomes (YACs)</u>. Once a sufficiently small region containing the BRCA1 locus was identified, physical isolation of the DNA in the region proceeded by identifying a set of overlapping YACs which covers the region. Useful YACs can be isolated from known libraries, such as the St. Louis and CEPH YAC libraries, which are widely distributed and contain approximately 50,000 YACs each. The YACs isolated were from these publicly accessible libraries and can be obtained from a number of sources including the Michigan Genome Center. Clearly, others who had access to these YACS, without the disclosure of the present invention, would not have known the value of the specific YACs we selected since they would not have known which YACs were within, and which YACs outside of, the smallest region containing the BRCA1 locus.

25

20

co ha w 30 hy

obtaining cosmid, P1, and BAC clones to cover this region. The smaller size of these inserts, compared to YAC inserts, makes them more useful as specific hybridization probes. Furthermore, having the cloned DNA in bacterial cells, rather than in yeast cells, greatly increases the ease with which the DNA of interest can be manipulated, and improves the signal-to-noise ratio of hybridization assays. For cosmid subclones of YACs, the DNA is partially digested with the restriction enzyme Sau3A and cloned into the BamHI site of the pWE15 cosmid vector (Stratagene,

Cosmid, P1 and BAC Clones. In the present invention, it is advantageous to proceed by

# -10-

cat. #1251201). The cosmids containing human sequences are screened by hybridization with human repetitive DNA (e.g., Gibco/BRL, Human Cot-1 DNA, cat. 5279SA), and then fingerprinted by a variety of techniques, as detailed in the Examples.

P1 and BAC clones are obtained by screening libraries constructed from the total human genome with specific sequence tagged sites (STSs) derived from the YACs, cosmids or P1s and BACs, isolated as described herein.

These P1, BAC and cosmid clones can be compared by interspersed repetitive sequence (IRS) PCR and/or restriction enzyme digests followed by gel electrophoresis and comparison of the resulting DNA fragments ("fingerprints"). (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). The clones can also be characterized by the presence of STSs. The fingerprints are used to define an overlapping contiguous set of clones which covers the region but is not excessively redundant, referred to herein as a "minimum tiling path". Such a minimum tiling path forms the basis for subsequent experiments to identify cDNAs which may originate from the BRCA1 locus.

### Coverage of the Gap with Pl and BAC Clones

15

20

25

5

10

To cover any gaps in the BRCA1 contig between the identified cosmids with genomic clones, clones in P1 and BAC vectors which contain inserts of genomic DNA roughly twice as large as cosmids for P1s and still greater for BACs (Sternberg, 1990; Sternberg *et al.*, 1990; Pierce *et al.*, 1992; Shizuya et al., (1992)) were used. P1 clones were isolated by Genome Sciences using PCR primers provided by us for screening. BACs were provided by hybridization techniques in Dr. Mel Simon's laboratory. The strategy of using P1 clones also permitted the covering of the genomic region with an independent set of clones not derived from YACs. This guards against the possibility of other deletions in YACs that have not been detected. These new sequences derived from the P1 clones provide the material for further screening for candidate genes, as described below.

<u>Gene Isolation</u>. There are many techniques for testing genomic clones for the presence of sequences likely to be candidates for the coding sequence of a locus one is attempting to isolate, including but not limited to:

- a. zoo blots
- b. identifying HTF islands
- c. exon trapping
- d. hybridizing cDNA to cosmids or YACs.

-11**-**

#### e. screening cDNA libraries.

(a) <u>Zoo blots</u>. The first technique is to hybridize cosmids to Southern blots to identify DNA sequences which are evolutionarily conserved, and which therefore give positive hybridization signals with DNA from species of varying degrees of relationship to humans (such as monkey, cow, chicken, pig, mouse and rat). Southern blots containing such DNA from a variety of species are commercially available (Clonetech, Cat. 7753-1).

-12-

(b) <u>Identifying HTF islands</u>. The second technique involves finding regions rich in the nucleotides C and G, which often occur near or within coding sequences. Such sequences are called HTF (HpaI tiny fragment) or CpG islands, as restriction enzymes which contain CpG dimers cut frequently in these regions (Lindsay *et al.*, 1987).

(c) <u>Exon trapping</u>. The third technique is exon trapping, a method that identifies sequences in genomic DNA which contain splice junctions and therefore are likely to comprise coding sequences of genes. Exon amplification (Buckler *et al.*, 1988) is used to select and amplify exons from DNA clones described above. Exon amplification is based on the selection of RNA sequences which are flanked by functional 5' and/or 3' splice sites. The products of the exon amplification are used to screen the breast cDNA libraries to identify a manageable number of candidate genes for further study. Exon trapping can also be performed on small segments of sequenced DNA using computer programs or by software trapping.

(d) <u>Hybridizing cDNA to Cosmids, P1s, BACs or YACS</u>. The fourth technique is a modification of the selective enrichment technique which utilizes hybridization of cDNA to cosmids, P1s, BACs or YACs and permits transcribed sequences to be identified in, and recovered from cloned genomic DNA (Kandpal *et al.*, 1990). The selective enrichment technique, as modified for the present purpose, involves binding DNA from the region of BRCA1 present in a YAC to a column matrix and selecting cDNAs from the relevant libraries which hybridize with the bound DNA, followed by amplification and purification of the bound DNA, resulting in a great enrichment for cDNAs in the region represented by the cloned genomic DNA.

(e) <u>Identification of cDNAs</u>. The fifth technique is to identify cDNAs that correspond to the BRCA1 locus. Hybridization probes containing putative coding sequences, selected using any of the above techniques, are used to screen various libraries, including breast tissue cDNA libraries, ovarian cDNA libraries, and any other necessary libraries.

10

15

20

5

30

Another variation on the theme of direct selection of cDNA was also used to find candidate genes for BRCA1 (Lovett *et al.*, 1991; Futreal, 1993). This method uses cosmid, P1 or BAC DNA as the probe. The probe DNA is digested with a blunt cutting restriction enzyme such as HaeIII. Double stranded adaptors are then ligated onto the DNA and serve as binding sites for primers in subsequent PCR amplification reactions using biotinylated primers. Target cDNA is generated from mRNA derived from tissue samples, e.g., breast tissue, by synthesis of either random primed or oligo(dT) primed first strand followed by second strand synthesis. The cDNA ends are rendered blunt and ligated onto double-stranded adaptors. These adaptors serve as amplification sites for PCR. The target and probe sequences are denatured and mixed with human Cot-1 DNA to block repetitive sequences. Solution hybridization is carried out to high Cot-1/2 values to ensure hybridization of rare target cDNA molecules. The annealed material is then captured on avidin beads, washed at high stringency and the retained cDNAs are eluted and amplified by PCR. The selected cDNA is subjected to further rounds of enrichment before cloning into a plasmid vector for analysis.

# Testing the cDNA for Candidacy

Proof that the cDNA is the BRCA1 locus is obtained by finding sequences in DNA extracted from affected kindred members which create abnormal BRCA1 gene products or abnormal levels of BRCA1 gene product. Such BRCA1 suceptibility alleles will co-segregate with the disease in large kindreds. They will also be present at a much higher frequency in non-kindred individuals with breast and ovarian cancer then in individuals in the general population. Finally, since tumors often mutate somatically at loci which are in other instances mutated in the germ line, we expect to see normal germ line BRCA1 alleles mutated into sequences which are identical or similar to BRCA1 susceptibility alleles in DNA extracted from tumor tissue. Whether one is comparing BRCA1 sequences from tumor tissue to BRCA1 alleles from the germ line of the same individuals, or one is comparing germ line BRCA1 alleles from cancer cases to those from unaffected individuals, the key is to find mutations which are serious enough to cause obvious disruption to the normal function of the gene product. These mutations can take a number of forms. The most severe forms would be frame shift mutations or large delations which would cause the gene to code for an abnormal protein or one which would significantly alter protein expression. Less severe disruptive mutations would include small in-frame deletions and nonconservative base pair substitutions which would have a significant effect on the protein produced, such as changes to or from a cysteine residue, from a basic to an acidic amino acid or vice versa, from a hydrophobic to hydrophilic amino acid or vice

-13-

20

15

5

10

25

versa, or other mutations which would affect secondary, tertiary or quaternary protein structure. Silent mutations or those resulting in conservative amino acid substitutions would not generally be expected to disrupt protein function.

-14-

According to the diagnostic and prognostic method of the present invention, alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 locus is detected. In addition, the method can be performed by detecting the wildtype BRCA1 locus and confirming the lack of a predisposition to neoplasia. "Alteration of a wildtype gene" encompasses all forms of mutations including deletions, insertions and point mutations in the coding and noncoding regions. Deletions may be of the entire gene or of only a portion of the gene. Point mutations may result in stop codons, frameshift mutations or amino acid substitutions. Somatic mutations are those which occur only in certain tissues, e.g., in the tumor tissue, and are not inherited in the germline. Germline mutations can be found in any of a body's tissues and are inherited. If only a single allele is somatically mutated, an early neoplastic state is indicated. However, if both alleles are somatically mutated, then a late neoplastic state is indicated. The finding of BRCA1 mutations thus provides both diagnostic and prognostic information. A BRCA1 allele which is not deleted (e.g., found on the sister chromosome to a chromosome carrying a BRCA1 deletion) can be screened for other mutations, such as insertions, small deletions, and point mutations. It is believed that many mutations found in tumor tissues will be those leading to decreased expression of the BRCA1 gene product. However, mutations leading to non-functional gene products would also lead to a cancerous state. Point mutational events may occur in regulatory regions, such as in the promoter of the gene, leading to loss or diminution of expression of the mRNA. Point mutations may also abolish proper RNA processing, leading to loss of expression of the BRCA1 gene product, or to a decrease in mRNA stability or translation efficiency.

Useful diagnostic techniques include, but are not limited to fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH), direct DNA sequencing, PFGE analysis, Southern blot analysis, single stranded conformation analysis (SSCA), RNase protection assay, allele-specific oligonucleotide (ASO), dot blot analysis and PCR-SSCP, as discussed in detail further below.

Predisposition to cancers, such as breast and ovarian cancer, and the other cancers identified herein, can be ascertained by testing any tissue of a human for mutations of the BRCA1 gene. For example, a person who has inherited a germline BRCA1 mutation would be prone to develop cancers. This can be determined by testing DNA from any tissue of the person's body. Most simply, blood can be drawn and DNA extracted from the cells of the blood. In addition, prenatal diagnosis can be accomplished by testing fetal cells, placental cells or amniotic cells for mutations of the BRCA1

10

5

20

15

30

gene. Alteration of a wild-type BRCA1 allele, whether, for example, by point mutation or deletion, can be detected by any of the means discussed herein.

In order to detect the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene in a tissue, it is helpful to isolate the tissue free from surrounding normal tissues. Means for enriching tissue preparation for tumor cells are known in the art. For example, the tissue may be isolated from paraffin or cryostat sections. Cancer cells may also be separated from normal cells by flow cytometry. These techniques, as well as other techniques for separating tumor cells from normal cells, are well known in the art. If the tumor tissue is highly contaminated with normal cells, detection of mutations is more difficult.

A rapid preliminary analysis to detect polymorphisms in DNA sequences can be performed by looking at a series of Southern blots of DNA cut with one or more restriction enzymes, preferably with a large number of restriction enzymes. Each blot contains a series of normal individuals and a series of cancer cases, tumors, or both. Southern blots displaying hybridizing fragments (differing in length from control DNA when probed with sequences near or including the BRCA1 locus) indicate a possible mutation. If restriction enzymes which produce very large restriction fragments are used, then pulsed field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) is employed.

Detection of point mutations may be accomplished by molecular cloning of the BRCA1 allele(s) and sequencing the allele(s) using techniques well known in the art. Alternatively, the gene sequences can be amplified directly from a genomic DNA preparation from the tumor tissue, using known techniques. The DNA sequence of the amplified sequences can then be determined.

There are six well known methods for a more complete, yet still indirect, test for confirming the presence of a susceptibility allele: 1) single stranded conformation analysis (SSCA) (Orita *et al.*, 1989); 2) denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) (Wartell *et al.*, 1990; Sheffield *et al.*, 1989); 3) RNase protection assays (Finkelstein *et al.*, 1990; Kinszler *et al.*, 1991); 4) allele-specific oligonucleotides (ASOs) (Conner *et al.*, 1983); 5) the use of proteins which recognize nucleotide mismatches, such as the *E. coli* mutS protein (Modrich, 1991); and, 6) allele-specific PCR (Rano & Kidd, 1989). For allele-specific PCR, primers are used which hybridize at their 3' ends to a particular BRCA1 mutation. If the particular BRCA1 mutation is not present, an amplification product is not observed. Amplification Refractory Mutation System (ARMS) can also be used, as disclosed in European Patent Application Publication No. 0332435 and in Newton *et al.*, 1989. Insertions and deletions of genes can also be detected by cloning, sequencing and amplification. In addition, restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) probes for the gene or surrounding marker genes can be used to score alteration of an allele or an insertion in a polymorphic fragment. Such a method

-15-

15

5

10

25

20

is particularly useful for screening relatives of an affected individual for the presence of the BRCA1 mutation found in that individual. Other techniques for detecting insertions and deletions as known in the art can be used.

-16-

In the first three methods (SSCA, DGGE and RNase protection assay), a new electrophoretic band appears. SSCA detects a band which migrates differentially because the sequence change causes a difference in single-strand, intramolecular base pairing. RNase protection involves cleavage of the mutant polynucleotide into two or more smaller fragments. DGGE detects differences in migration rates of mutant sequences compared to wild-type sequences, using a denaturing gradient gel. In an allele-specific oligonucleotide assay, an oligonucleotide is designed which detects a specific sequence, and the assay is performed by detecting the presence or absence of a hybridization signal. In the mutS assay, the protein binds only to sequences that contain a nucleotide mismatch in a heteroduplex between mutant and wild-type sequences.

Mismatches, according to the present invention, are hybridized nucleic acid duplexes in which the two strands are not 100% complementary. Lack of total homology may be due to deletions, insertions, inversions or substitutions. Mismatch detection can be used to detect point mutations in the gene or in its mRNA product. While these techniques are less sensitive than sequencing, they are simpler to perform on a large number of tumor samples. An example of a mismatch cleavage technique is the RNase protection method. In the practice of the present invention, the method involves the use of a labeled riboprobe which is complementary to the human wild-type BRCA1 gene coding sequence. The riboprobe and either mRNA or DNA isolated from the tumor tissue are annealed (hybridized) together and subsequently digested with the enzyme RNase A which is able to detect some mismatches in a duplex RNA structure. If a mismatch is detected by RNase A, it cleaves at the site of the mismatch. Thus, when the annealed RNA preparation is separated on an electrophoretic gel matrix, if a mismatch has been detected and cleaved by RNase A, an RNA product will be seen which is smaller than the full length duplex RNA for the riboprobe and the mRNA or DNA. The riboprobe need not be the full length of the BRCA1 mRNA or gene but can be a segment of either. If the riboprobe comprises only a segment of the BRCA1 mRNA or gene, it will be desirable to use a number of these probes to screen the whole mRNA sequence for mismatches.

In similar fashion, DNA probes can be used to detect mismatches, through enzymatic or chemical cleavage. See, e.g., Cotton *et al.*, 1988; Shenk *et al.*, 1975; Novack *et al.*, 1986. Alternatively, mismatches can be detected by shifts in the electrophoretic mobility of mismatched

10

5

20

15

30

duplexes relative to matched duplexes. See, e.g., Cariello, 1988. With either riboprobes or DNA probes, the cellular mRNA or DNA which might contain a mutation can be amplified using PCR (see below) before hybridization. Changes in DNA of the BRCA1 gene can also be detected using Southern hybridization, especially if the changes are gross rearrangements, such as deletions and insertions.

screened using allele-specific probes. These probes are nucleic acid oligomers, each of which

contains a region of the BRCA1 gene sequence harboring a known mutation. For example, one

oligomer may be about 30 nucleotides in length, corresponding to a portion of the BRCA1 gene

sequence. By use of a battery of such allele-specific probes, PCR amplification products can be

screened to identify the presence of a previously identified mutation in the BRCA1 gene.

Hybridization of allele-specific probes with amplified BRCA1 sequences can be performed, for

example, on a nylon filter. Hybridization to a particular probe under stringent hybridization

conditions indicates the presence of the same mutation in the tumor tissue as in the allele-specific

DNA sequences of the BRCA1 gene which have been amplified by use of PCR may also be

10

5

15

20

25

30

probe.

The most definitive test for mutations in a candidate locus is to directly compare genomic BRCA1 sequences from cancer patients with those from a control population. Alternatively, one could sequence messenger RNA after amplification, e.g., by PCR, thereby eliminating the necessity of determining the exon structure of the candidate gene.

Mutations from cancer patients falling outside the coding region of BRCA1 can be detected by examining the non-coding regions, such as introns and regulatory sequences near or within the BRCA1 gene. An early indication that mutations in noncoding regions are important may come from Northern blot experiments that reveal messenger RNA molecules of abnormal size or abundance in cancer patients as compared to control individuals.

Alteration of BRCA1 mRNA expression can be detected by any techniques known in the art. These include Northern blot analysis, PCR amplification and RNase protection. Diminished mRNA expression indicates an alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene. Alteration of wild-type BRCA1 genes can also be detected by screening for alteration of wild-type BRCA1 protein. For example, monoclonal antibodies immunoreactive with BRCA1 can be used to screen a tissue. Lack of cognate antigen would indicate a BRCA1 mutation. Antibodies specific for products of mutant alleles could also be used to detect mutant BRCA1 gene product. Such immunological assays can be done in any convenient formats known in the art. These include Western blots, immunohistochemical assays and

-17-

ELISA assays. Any means for detecting an altered BRCA1 protein can be used to detect alteration of wild-type BRCA1 genes. Functional assays, such as protein binding determinitions, can be used. In addition, assays can be used which detect BRCA1 biochemical function. Finding a mutant BRCA1 gene product indicates alteration of a wild-type BRCA1 gene.

-18-

Mutant BRCA1 genes or gene products can also be detected in other human body samples, such as serum, stool, urine and sputum. The same techniques discussed above for detection of mutant BRCA1 genes or gene products in tissues can be applied to other body samples. Cancer cells are sloughed off from tumors and appear in such body samples. In addition, the BRCA1 gene product itself may be secreted into the extracellular space and found in these body samples even in the absence of cancer cells. By screening such body samples, a simple early diagnosis can be achieved for many types of cancers. In addition, the progress of chemotherapy or radiotherapy can be monitored more easily by testing such body samples for mutant BRCA1 genes or gene products.

The methods of diagnosis of the present invention are applicable to any tumor in which BRCA1 has a role in tumorigenesis. The diagnostic method of the present invention is useful for clinicians, so they can decide upon an appropriate course of treatment.

The primer pairs of the present invention are useful for determination of the nucleotide sequence of a particular BRCA1 allele using PCR. The pairs of single-stranded DNA primers can be annealed to sequences within or surrounding the BRCA1 gene on chromosome 17q21 in order to prime amplifying DNA synthesis of the BRCA1 gene itself. A complete set of these primers allows synthesis of all of the nucleotides of the BRCA1 gene coding sequences, i.e., the exons. The set of primers preferably allows synthesis of both intron and exon sequences. Allele-specific primers can also be used. Such primers anneal only to particular BRCA1 mutant alleles, and thus will only amplify a product in the presence of the mutant allele as a template.

In order to facilitate subsequent cloning of amplified sequences, primers may have restriction enzyme site sequences appended to their 5' ends. Thus, all nucleotides of the primers are derived from BRCA1 sequences or sequences adjacent to BRCA1, except for the few nucleotides necessary to form a restriction enzyme site. Such enzymes and sites are well known in the art. The primers themselves can be synthesized using techniques which are well known in the art. Generally, the primers can be made using oligonucleotide synthesizing machines which are commercially available. Given the sequence of the BRCA1 open reading frame shown in SEQ ID NO:1, design of particular primers is well within the skill of the art.

10

5

20

25

30

The nucleic acid probes provided by the present invention are useful for a number of purposes. They can be used in Southern hybridization to genomic DNA and in the RNase protection method for detecting point mutations already discussed above. The probes can be used to detect PCR amplification products. They may also be used to detect mismatches with the BRCA1 gene or mRNA using other techniques.

-19-

#### **Definitions**

The present invention employs the following definitions:

"Amplification of Polynucleotides" utilizes methods such as the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), ligation amplification (or ligase chain reaction, LCR) and amplification methods based on the use of Q-beta replicase. These methods are well known and widely practiced in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patents 4,683,195 and 4,683,202 and Innis *et al.*, 1990 (for PCR); and Wu *et al.*, 1989 (for LCR). Reagents and hardware for conducting PCR are commercially available. Primers useful to amplify sequences from the BRCA1 region are preferably complementary to, and hybridize specifically to sequences in the BRCA1 region or in regions that flank a target region therein. BRCA1 sequences generated by amplification may be sequence directly. Alternatively, but less desirably, the amplified sequence(s) may be cloned prior to sequence analysis. A method for the direct cloning and sequence analysis of enzymatically amplified genomic segments has been described by Scharf, 1986.

"Analyte polynucleotide" and "analyte strand" refer to a single- or double-stranded polynucleotide which is suspected of containing a target sequence, and which may be present in a variety of types of samples, including biological samples.

"Antibodies." The present invention also provides polyclonal and/or monoclonal antibodies and fragments thereof, and immunologic binding equivalents thereof, which are capable of specifically binding to the BRCA1 polypeptides and fragments thereof or to polynucleotide sequences from the BRCA1 region, particularly from the BRCA1 locus or a portion thereof. The term "antibody" is used both to refer to a homogeneous molecular entity, or a mixture such as a serum product made up of a plurality of different molecular entities. Polypeptides may be prepared synthetically in a peptide synthesizer and coupled to a carrier molecule (e.g., keyhole limpet hemocyanin) and injected over several months into rabbits. Rabbit sera is tested for immunoreactivity to the BRCA1 polypeptides, fusion proteins or fragments thereof. Monoclonal antibodies will be screened by ELISA and tested

15

10

5

25

20

for specific immunoreactivity with BRCA1 polypeptide or fragments thereof. See, Harlow & Lane, 1988. These antibodies will be useful in assays as well as pharmaceuticals.

Once a sufficient quantity of desired polypeptide has been obtained, it may be used for various purposes. A typical use is the production of antibodies specific for binding. These antibodies may be either polyclonal or monoclonal, and may be produced by *in vitro* or *in vivo* techniques well known in the art. For production of polyclonal antibodies, an appropriate target immune system, typically mouse or rabbit, is selected. Substantially purified antigen is presented to the immune system in a fashion determined by methods appropriate for the animal and by other parameters well known to immunologists. Typical sites for injection are in footpads, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, or intradermally. Of course, other species may be substituted for mouse or rabbit. Polyclonal antibodies are then purified using techniques known in the art, adjusted for the desired specificity.

An immunological response is usually assayed with an immunoassay. Normally, such immunoassays involve some purification of a source of antigen, for example, that produced by the same cells and in the same fashion as the antigen. A variety of immunoassay methods are well known in the art. See, e.g., Harlow & Lane, 1988, or Goding, 1986.

Monoclonal antibodies with affinities of 10<sup>-8</sup> M<sup>-1</sup> or preferably 10<sup>-9</sup> to 10<sup>-10</sup> M<sup>-1</sup> or stronger will typically be made by standard procedures as described, e.g., in Harlow & Lane, 1988 or Goding, 1986. Briefly, appropriate animals will be selected and the desired immunization protocol followed. After the appropriate period of time, the spleens of such animals are excised and individual spleen cells fused, typically, to immortalized myeloma cells under appropriate selection conditions. Thereafter, the cells are clonally separated and the supernatants of each clone tested for their production of an appropriate antibody specific for the desired region of the antigen.

Other suitable techniques involve *in vitro* exposure of lymphocytes to the antigenic polypeptides, or alternatively, to selection of libraries of antibodies in phage or similar vectors. See Huse *et al.*, 1989. The polypeptides and antibodies of the present invention may be used with or without modification. Frequently, polypeptides and antibodies will be labeled by joining, either covalently or non-covalently, a substance which provides for a detectable signal. A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known and are reported extensively in both the scientific and patent literature. Suitable labels include radionuclides, enzymes, substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, fluorescent agents, chemiluminescent agents, magnetic particles and the like. Patents teaching the use of such labels include U.S. Patents 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437;

## -20-

10

5

15

20

25

4,275,149; and 4,366,241. Also, recombinant immunoglobulins may be produced (see U.S. Patent 4,816,567).

-21-

"Binding partner" refers to a molecule capable of binding a ligand molecule with high specificity, as for example, an antigen and an antigen-specific antibody or an enzyme and its inhibitor. In general, the specific binding partners must bind with sufficient affinity to immobilize the analyte copy/ complementary strand duplex (in the case of polynucleotide hybridization) under the isolation conditions. Specific binding partners are known in the art and include, for example, biotin and avidin or streptavidin, IgG and protein A, the numerous, known receptor-ligand couples, and complementary polynucleotide strands. In the case of complementary polynucleotide binding partners, the partners are normally at least about 15 bases in length, and may be at least 40 bases in length. The polynucleotides may be composed of DNA, RNA, or synthetic nucleotide analogs.

A "biological sample" refers to a sample of tissue or fluid suspected of containing an analyte polynucleotide or polypeptide from an individual including, but not limited to, e.g., plasma, serum, spinal fluid, lymph fluid, the external sections of the skin, respiratory, intestinal, and genitourinary tracts, tears, saliva, blood cells, tumors, organs, tissue and samples of *in vitro* cell culture constituents.

As used herein, the terms "diagnosing" or "prognosing," as used in the context of neoplasia, are used to indicate 1) the classification of lesions as neoplasia, 2) the determination of the severity of the neoplasia, or 3) the monitoring of the disease progression, prior to, during and after treatment.

"Encode". A polynucleotide is said to "encode" a polypeptide if, in its native state or when manipulated by methods well known to those skilled in the art, it can be transcribed and/or translated to produce the mRNA for and/or the polypeptide or a fragment thereof. The anti-sense strand is the complement of such a nucleic acid, and the encoding sequence can be deduced therefrom.

"Isolated" or "substantially pure". An "isolated" or "substantially pure" nucleic acid (e.g., an RNA, DNA or a mixed polymer) is one which is substantially separated from other cellular components which naturally accompany a native human sequence or protein, e.g., ribosomes, polymerases, many other human genome sequences and proteins. The term embraces a nucleic acid sequence or protein which has been removed from its naturally occurring environment, and includes recombinant or cloned DNA isolates and chemically synthesized analogs or analogs biologically synthesized by heterologous systems.

variations that predispose individuals to develop cancer of many sites including, for example, breast,

"BRCA1 Allele" refers to normal alleles of the BRCA1 locus as well as alleles carrying

GeneDX 1022, pg. 30

10

15

5

20

25

ovarian, colorectal and prostate cancer. Such predisposing alleles are also called "BRCA1 susceptibility alleles".

"BRCA1 Locus," "BRCA1 gene," "BRCA1 Nucleic Acids" or "BRCA1 Polynucleotide" refer to polynucleotides, all of which are in the BRCA1 region, that are likely to be expressed in normal tissue, certain alleles of which predispose an individual to develop breast, ovarian, colorectal and prostate cancers Mutations at the BRCA1 locus may be involved in the initiation and/or progression of other types of tumors. The locus is indicated in part by mutations that predispose individuals to develop cancer. These mutations fall within the BRCA1 region described *infra*. The BRCA1 locus is intended to include coding sequences, intervening sequences and regulatory elements controlling transcription and/or translation. The BRCA1 locus is intended to include all allelic variations of the DNA sequence.

5

10

15

20

25

30

These terms, when applied to a nucleic acid, refer to a nucleic acid which encodes a BRCA1 polypeptide, fragment, homolog or variant, including, e.g., protein fusions or deletions. The nucleic acids of the present invention will possess a sequence which is either derived from, or substantially similar to a natural BRCA1-encoding gene or one having substantial homology with a natural BRCA1-encoding gene or a portion thereof. The coding sequence for a BRCA1 polypeptide is shown in SEQ ID NO:1, with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2.

The polynucleotide compositions of this invention include RNA, cDNA, genomic DNA, synthetic forms, and mixed polymers, both sense and antisense strands, and may be chemically or biochemically modified or may contain non-natural or derivatized nucleotide bases, as will be readily appreciated by those skilled in the art. Such modifications include, for example, labels, methylation, substitution of one or more of the naturally occurring nucleotides with an analog, internucleotide modifications such as uncharged linkages (e.g., methyl phosphonates, phosphotriesters, phosphoamidates, carbamates, etc.), charged linkages (e.g., phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, etc.), pendant moieties (e.g., polypeptides), intercalators (e.g., acridine, psoralen, etc.), chelators, alkylators, and modified linkages (e.g., alpha anomeric nucleic acids, etc.). Also included are synthetic molecules that mimic polynucleotides in their ability to bind to a designated sequence via hydrogen bonding and other chemical interactions. Such molecules are known in the art and include, for example, those in which peptide linkages substitute for phosphate linkages in the backbone of the molecule.

The present invention provides recombinant nucleic acids comprising all or part of the BRCA1 region. The recombinant construct may be capable of replicating autonomously in a host cell.

-22-

Alternatively, the recombinant construct may become integrated into the chromosomal DNA of the host cell. Such a recombinant polynucleotide comprises a polynucleotide of genomic, cDNA, semi-synthetic, or synthetic origin which, by virtue of its origin or manipulation, 1) is not associated with all or a portion of a polynucleotide with which it is associated in nature; 2) is linked to a polynucleotide tide other than that to which it is linked in nature; or 3) does not occur in nature.

Therefore, recombinant nucleic acids comprising sequences otherwise not naturally occurring are provided by this invention. Although the wild-type sequence may be employed, it will often be altered, e.g., by deletion, substitution or insertion.

cDNA or genomic libraries of various types may be screened as natural sources of the nucleic acids of the present invention, or such nucleic acids may be provided by amplification of sequences resident in genomic DNA or other natural sources, e.g., by PCR. The choice of cDNA libraries normally corresponds to a tissue source which is abundant in mRNA for the desired proteins. Phage libraries are normally preferred, but other types of libraries may be used. Clones of a library are spread onto plates, transferred to a substrate for screening, denatured and probed for the presence of desired sequences.

The DNA sequences used in this invention will usually comprise at least about five codons (15 nucleotides), more usually at least about 7-15 codons, and most preferably, at least about 35 codons. One or more introns may also be present. This number of nucleotides is usually about the minimal length required for a successful probe that would hybridize specifically with a BRCA1-encoding sequence.

Techniques for nucleic acid manipulation are described generally, for example, in Sambrook *et al.*, 1989 or Ausebel *et al.*, 1992. Reagents useful in applying such techniques, such as restriction enzymes and the like, are widely known in the art and commercially available from such vendors as New England BioLabs, Boehringer Mannheim, Amersham, Promega Biotec, U. S. Biochemicals, New England Nuclear, and a number of other sources. The recombinant nucleic acid sequences used to produce fusion proteins of the present invention may be derived from natural or synthetic sequences. Many natural gene sequences are obtainable from various cDNA or from genomic libraries using appropriate probes. See, GenBank, National Institutes of Health.

"BRCA1 Region" refers to a portion of human chromosome 17q21 bounded by the markers tdj1474 and U5R. This region contains the BRCA1 locus, including the BRCA1 gene.

-23-

15

5

10

25

30

As used herein, the terms "BRCA1 locus," "BRCA1 allele" and "BRCA1 region" all refer to the double-stranded DNA comprising the locus, allele, or region, as well as either of the singlestranded DNAs comprising the locus, allele or region.

As used herein, a "**portion**" of the BRCA1 locus or region or allele is defined as having a minimal size of at least about eight nucleotides, or preferably about 15 nucleotides, or more preferably at least about 25 nucleotides, and may have a minimal size of at least about 40 nucleotides.

"BRCA1 protein" or "BRCA1 polypeptide" refer to a protein or polypeptide encoded by the BRCA1 locus, variants or fragments thereof. The term "polypeptide" refers to a polymer of amino acids and its equivalent and does not refer to a specific length of the product; thus, peptides, oligopeptides and proteins are included within the definition of a polypeptide. This term also does not refer to, or exclude modifications of the polypeptide, for example, glycosylations, acetylations, phosphorylations, and the like. Included within the definition are, for example, polypeptides containing one or more analogs of an amino acid (including, for example, unnatural amino acids, etc.), polypeptides with substituted linkages as well as other modifications known in the art, both naturally and non-naturally occurring. Ordinarily, such polypeptides will be at least about 50% homologous to the native BRCA1 sequence, preferably in excess of about 90%, and more preferably at least about 95% homologous. Also included are proteins encoded by DNA which hybridize under high or low stringency conditions, to BRCA1-encoding nucleic acids and closely related polypeptides or proteins retrieved by antisera to the BRCA1 protein(s).

The length of polypeptide sequences compared for homology will generally be at least about 16 amino acids, usually at least about 20 residues, more usually at least about 24 residues, typically at least about 28 residues, and preferably more than about 35 residues.

"Operably linked" refers to a juxtaposition wherein the components so described are in a relationship permitting them to function in their intended manner. For instance, a promoter is operably linked to a coding sequence if the promoter affects its transcription or expression.

"**Probes**". Polynucleotide polymorphisms associated with BRCA1 alleles which predispose to certain cancers or are associated with most cancers are detected by hybridization with a polynucleotide probe which forms a stable hybrid with that of the target sequence, under stringent to moderately stringent hybridization and wash conditions. If it is expected that the probes will be perfectly complementary to the target sequence, stringent conditions will be used. Hybridization stringency may be lessened if some mismatching is expected, for example, if variants are expected

-24-

15

5

10

20

25

30

ļ

GeneDX 1022, pg. 33

with the result that the probe will not be completely complementary. Conditions are chosen which rule out nonspecific/adventitious bindings, that is, which minimize noise. Since such indications identify neutral DNA polymorphisms as well as mutations, these indications need further analysis to demonstrate detection of a BRCA1 susceptibility allele.

Probes for BRCA1 alleles may be derived from the sequences of the BRCA1 region or its cDNAs. The probes may be of any suitable length, which span all or a portion of the BRCA1 region, and which allow specific hybridization to the BRCA1 region. If the target sequence contains a sequence identical to that of the probe, the probes may be short, e.g., in the range of about 8-30 base pairs, since the hybrid will be relatively stable under even stringent conditions. If some degree of mismatch is expected with the probe, i.e., if it is suspected that the probe will hybridize to a variant region, a longer probe may be employed which hybridizes to the target sequence with the requisite specificity.

The probes will include an isolated polynucleotide attached to a label or reporter molecule and may be used to isolate other polynucleotide sequences, having sequence similarity by standard methods. For techniques for preparing and labelling probes see, e.g., Sambrook *et al.*, 1989 or Ausebel *et al.*, 1992. Other similar polynucleotides may be selected by using homologous polynucleotides. Alternatively, polynucleotides encoding these or similar polypeptides may be synthesized or selected by use of the redundancy in the genetic code. Various codon substitutions may be introduced, e.g., by silent changes (thereby producing various restriction sites) or to optimize expression for a particular system. Mutations may be introduced to modify the properties of the polypeptide, perhaps to change ligand-binding affinities, interchain affinities, or the polypeptide degradation or turnover rate.

Probes comprising synthetic oligonucleotides or other polynucleotides of the present invention may be derived from naturally occurring or recombinant single- or double-stranded polynucleotides, or be chemically synthesized. Probes may also be labelled by nick translation, Klenow fill-in reaction, or other methods known in the art.

Portions of the polynucleotide sequence having at least about eight nucleotides, usually at least about 15 nucleotides, and fewer than about 6 Kb, usually fewer than about 1.0 Kb, from a polynucleotide sequence encoding BRCA1 are preferred as probes. The probes may also be used to determine whether mRNA encoding BRCA1 is present in a cell or tissue.

"Protein modifications or fragments" are provided by the present invention for BRCA1 polypeptides or fragments thereof which are substantially homologous to primary structural sequence but

-25-

15

5

10

25

20

which include, e.g., *in vivo* or *in vitro* chemical and biochemical modifications or which incorporate unusual amino acids. Such modifications include, for example, acetylation, carboxylation, phosphorylation, glycosylation, ubiquitination, labelling, e.g., with radionuclides, and various enzymatic modifications, as will be readily appreciated by those well skilled in the art. A variety of methods for labeling polypeptides and of substituents or labels useful for such purposes are well known in the art, and include radioactive isotopes such as <sup>32</sup>P, ligands, which bind to labeled antiligands (e.g., antibodies), fluorophores, chemiluminescent agents, enzymes, and antiligands which can serve as specific binding pair members for a labeled ligand. The choice of label depends on the sensitivity required, ease of conjugation with the primer, stability requirements, and available instrumentation. Methods of labelling polypeptides are well known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook *et al.*, 1989 or Ausebel *et al.*, 1992.

Besides substantially full-length polypeptides, the present invention provides for biologically active fragments of the polypeptides. Significant biological activities include ligand-binding, immunological activity and other biological activities characteristic of BRCA1 polypeptides. Immunological activities include both immunogenic function in a target immune system, as well as sharing of immunological epitopes for binding, serving as either a competitor or substitute antigen for an epitope of the BRCA1 protein. As used herein, "epitope" refers to an antigenic determinant of a polypeptide. An epitope could comprise three amino acids in a spatial conformation which is unique to the epitope. Generally, an epitope consists of at least five such amino acids, and more usually consists of at least 8-10 such amino acids. Methods of determining the spatial conformation of such amino acids are known in the art.

For immunological purposes, tandem-repeat polypeptide segments may be used as immunogens, thereby producing highly antigenic proteins. Alternatively, such polypeptides will serve as highly efficient competitors for specific binding. Production of antibodies specific for BRCA1 polypeptides or fragments thereof is described below.

The present invention also provides for fusion polypeptides, comprising BRCA1 polypeptides and fragments. Homologous polypeptides may be fusions between two or more BRCA1 polypeptide sequences or between the sequences of BRCA1 and a related protein. Likewise, heterologous fusions may be constructed which would exhibit a combination of properties or activities of the derivative proteins. For example, ligand-binding or other domains may be "swapped" between different new fusion polypeptides or fragments. Such homologous or heterologous fusion polypeptides may display, for example, altered strength or specificity of binding. Fusion partners include

-26-

20

5

10

15

25

immunoglobulins, bacterial  $\beta$ -galactosidase, trpE, protein A,  $\beta$ -lactamase, alpha amylase, alcohol dehydrogenase and yeast alpha mating factor. See, e.g., Godowski *et al.*, 1988.

Fusion proteins will typically be made by either recombinant nucleic acid methods, as described below, or may be chemically synthesized. Techniques for the synthesis of polypeptides are described, for example, in Merrifield, 1963.

"Protein purification" refers to various methods for the isolation of the BRCA1 polypeptides from other biological material, such as from cells transformed with recombinant nucleic acids encoding BRCA1, and are well known in the art. For example, such polypeptides may be purified by immunoaffinity chromatography employing, e.g., the antibodies provided by the present invention. Various methods of protein purification are well known in the art, and include those described in Deutscher, 1990 and Scopes, 1982.

The terms "isolated", "substantially pure", and "substantially homogenous" are used interchangeably to describe a protein or polypeptide which has been separated from components which accompany it in its natural state. A monomeric protein is substantially pure when at least about 60 to 75% of a sample exhibits a single polypeptide sequence. A substantially pure protein will typically comprise about 60 to 90% W/W of a protein sample, more usually about 95%, and preferably will be over about 99% pure. Protein purity or homogeneity may be indicated by a number of means well known in the art, such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or a protein sample, followed by visualizing a single polypeptide band upon staining the gel. For certain purposes, higher resolution may be provided by using HPLC or other means well known in the art for purification utilized.

A BRCA1 protein is substantially free of naturally associated components when it is separated from the native contaminants which accompany it in its natural state. Thus, a polypeptide which is chemically synthesized or synthesized in a cellular system different from the cell from which it naturally originates will be substantially free from its naturally associated components. A protein may also be rendered substantially free of naturally associated components by isolation, using protein purification techniques well known in the art.

A polypeptide produced as an expression product of an isolated and manipulated genetic sequence is an "isolated polypeptide," as used herein, even if expressed in a homologous cell type. Synthetically made forms or molecules expressed by heterologous cells are inherently isolated molecules.

-27-

10

5

25

20

30

GeneDX 1022, pg. 36
"Recombinant nucleic acid" is a nucleic acid which is not naturally occurring, or which is made by the artificial combination of two otherwise separated segments of sequence. This artificial combination is often accomplished by either chemical synthesis means, or by the artificial manipulation of isolated segments of nucleic acids, e.g., by genetic engineering techniques. Such is usually done to replace a codon with a redundant codon encoding the same or a conservative amino acid, while typically introducing or removing a sequence recognition site. Alternatively, it is performed to join together nucleic acid segments of desired functions to generate a desired combination of functions.

"Regulatory sequences" refers to those sequences normally within 100 Kb of the coding region of a locus, but they may also be more distant from the coding region, which affect the expression of the gene (including transcription of the gene, and translation, splicing, stability or the like of the messenger RNA).

"Substantial homology or similarity". A nucleic acid or fragment thereof is "substantially homologous" ("or substantially similar") to another if, when optimally aligned (with appropriate nucleotide insertions or deletions) with the other nucleic acid (or its complementary strand), there is nucleotide sequence identity in at least about 60% of the nucleotide bases, usually at least about 70%, more usually at least about 80%, preferably at least about 90%, and more preferably at least about 95-98% of the nucleotide bases.

Alternatively, substantial homology or (similarity) exists when a nucleic acid or fragment thereof will hybridize to another nucleic acid (or a complementary strand thereof) under selective hybridization conditions, to a strand, or to its complement. Selectivity of hybridization exists when hybridization which is substantially more selective than total lack of specificity occurs. Typically, selective hybridization will occur when there is at least about 55% homology over a stretch of at least about 14 nucleotides, preferably at least about 65%, more preferably at least about 75%, and most preferably at least about 90%. See, Kanehisa, 1984. The length of homology comparison, as described, may be over longer stretches, and in certain embodiments will often be over a stretch of at least about 24 nucleotides, typically at least about 28 nucleotides, more typically at least about 32 nucleotides, and preferably at least about 36 or more nucleotides.

30

5

10

15

20

25

Nucleic acid hybridization will be affected by such conditions as salt concentration, temperature, or organic solvents, in addition to the base composition, length of the complementary strands, and the number of nucleotide base mismatches between the hybridizing nucleic acids, as will

be readily appreciated by those skilled in the art. Stringent temperature conditions will generally include temperatures in excess of 30°C, typically in excess of 37°C, and preferably in excess of 45°C. Stringent salt conditions will ordinarily be less than 1000 mM, typically less than 500 mM, and preferably less than 200 mM. However, the combination of parameters is much more important than the measure of any single parameter. See, e.g., Wetmur & Davidson, 1968.

Probe sequences may also hybridize specifically to duplex DNA under certain conditions to form triplex or other higher order DNA complexes. The preparation of such probes and suitable hybridization conditions are well known in the art.

The terms "substantial homology" or "substantial identity", when referring to polypeptides, indicate that the polypeptide or protein in question exhibits at least about 30% identity with an entire naturally-occurring protein or a portion thereof, usually at least about 70% identity, and preferably at least about 95% identity.

"Substantially similar function" refers to the function of a modified nucleic acid or a modified protein, with reference to the wild-type BRCA1 nucleic acid or wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide. The modified polypeptide will be substantially homologous to the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide and will have substantially the same function. The modified polypeptide may have an altered amino acid sequence and/or may contain modified amino acids. In addition to the similarity of function, the modified polypeptide may have other useful properties, such as a longer half-life. The similarity of function (activity) of the modified polypeptide may be substantially the same as the activity of the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide. Alternatively, the similarity of function (activity) of the modified polypeptide and techniques, or is encoded by a modified nucleic acid and produced using conventional techniques. The modified nucleic acid is prepared by convention1 techniques. A nucleic acid with a function substantially similar to the wild-type BRCA1 gene function produces the modified protein described above.

Homology, for polypeptides, is typically measured using sequence analysis software. See, e.g., the Sequence Analysis Software Package of the Genetics Computer Group, University of Wisconsin Biotechnology Center, 910 University Avenue, Madison, Wisconsin 53705. Protein analysis software matches similar sequences using measure of homology assigned to various substitutions, deletions, substitutions, and other modifications. Conservative substitutions typically include substitutions within the following groups: glycine, alanine; valine, isoleucine, leucine; aspartic acid, glutamic acid; asparagine, glutamine; serine, threeonine; lysine, arginine; and phenylalanine, tyrosine.

**-**29-

15

5

10

20

25

A polypeptide "**fragment**," "**portion**" or "**segment**" is a stretch of amino acid residues of at least about five to seven contiguous amino acids, often at least about seven to nine contiguous amino acids, typically at least about nine to 13 contiguous amino acids and, most preferably, at least about 20 to 30 or more contiguous amino acids.

-30-

The polypeptides of the present invention, if soluble, may be coupled to a solid-phase support, e.g., nitrocellulose, nylon, column packing materials (e.g., Sepharose beads), magnetic beads, glass wool, plastic, metal, polymer gels, cells, or other substrates. Such supports may take the form, for example, of beads, wells, dipsticks, membranes.

"Target region" refers to a region of the nucleic acid which is amplified and/or detected. The term "target sequence" refers to a sequence with which a probe or primer will form a stable hybrid under desired conditions.

The practice of the present invention employs, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of chemistry, molecular biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, genetics, and immunology. See, e.g., Maniatis *et al.*, 1982; Sambrook *et al.*, 1989; Ausebel *et al.*, 1992; Glover, 1985; Anand, 1992; Guthrie & Fink, 1991. A general discussion of techniques and materials for human gene mapping, including mapping of human chromosome 17q, is provided, e.g., in White & Lalouel, 1988.

## Preparation of recombinant or chemically synthesized nucleic acids; vectors, transformation, host cells

Large amounts of the polynucleotides of the present invention may be produced by replication in a suitable host cell. Natural or synthetic polynucleotide fragments coding for a desired fragment will be incorporated into recombinant polynucleotide constructs, usually DNA constructs, capable of introduction into and replication in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell. Usually the polynucleotide constructs will be suitable for replication in a unicellular host, such as yeast or bacteria, but may also be intended for introduction to (with and without integration within the genome) cultured mammalian or plant or other eukaryotic cell lines. The purification of nucleic acids produced by the methods of the present invention are described, e.g., in Sambrook *et al.*, 1989 or Ausebel *et al.*, 1992.

The polynucleotides of the present invention may also be produced by chemical synthesis, e.g., by the phosphoramidite method described by Beaucage & Carruthers, 1981 or the triester method according to Matteucci *et al.*, 1981, and may be performed on commercial, automated oligonucleotide synthesizers. A double-stranded fragment may be obtained from the single-stranded product of

20

15

5

10

25

chemical synthesis either by synthesizing the complementary strand and annealing the strand together under appropriate conditions or by adding the complementary strand using DNA polymerase with an appropriate primer sequence.

Polynucleotide constructs prepared for introduction into a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host may comprise a replication system recognized by the host, including the intended polynucleotide fragment encoding the desired polypeptide, and will preferably also include transcription and translational initiation regulatory sequences operably linked to the polypeptide encoding segment. Expression vectors may include, for example, an origin of replication or autonomously replicating sequence (ARS) and expression control sequences, a promoter, an enhancer and necessary processing information sites, such as ribosome-binding sites, RNA splice sites, polyadenylation sites, transcriptional terminator sequences, and mRNA stabilizing sequences. Secretion signals may also be included where appropriate, whether from a native BRCA1 protein or from other receptors or from secreted polypeptides of the same or related species, which allow the protein to cross and/or lodge in cell membranes, and thus attain its functional topology, or be secreted from the cell. Such vectors may be prepared by means of standard recombinant techniques well known in the art and discussed, for example, in Sambrook *et al.*, 1989 or Ausebel *et al.* 1992.

20

5

10

15

25

30

functional in the host, and may include, when appropriate, those naturally associated with BRCA1 genes. Examples of workable combinations of cell lines and expression vectors are described in Sambrook *et al.*, 1989 or Ausebel *et al.*, 1992; see also, e.g., Metzger *et al.*, 1988. Many useful vectors are known in the art and may be obtained from such vendors as Stratagene, New England Biolabs, Promega Biotech, and others. Promoters such as the trp, lac and phage promoters, tRNA promoters and glycolytic enzyme promoters may be used in prokaryotic hosts. Useful yeast promoters include promoter regions for metallothionein, 3-phosphoglycerate kinase or other glycolytic enzymes such as enolase or glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, enzymes responsible for maltose and galactose utilization, and others. Vectors and promoters suitable for use in yeast expression are further described in Hitzeman *et al.*, EP 73,675A. Appropriate non-native mammalian promoters might include the early and late promoters from SV40 (Fiers *et al.*, 1978) or promoters derived from murine molony leukemia virus, mouse tumor virus, avian sarcoma viruses, adenovirus II, bovine papilloma virus or polyoma. In addition, the construct may be joined to an amplifiable gene (e.g., DHFR) so that multiple copies of the gene may be made. For appropriate enhancer and other

An appropriate promoter and other necessary vector sequences will be selected so as to be

-31-

expression control sequences, see also Enhancers and Eukaryotic Gene Expression, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1983).

-32-

While such expression vectors may replicate autonomously, they may also replicate by being inserted into the genome of the host cell, by methods well known in the art.

Expression and cloning vectors will likely contain a selectable marker, a gene encoding a protein necessary for survival or growth of a host cell transformed with the vector. The presence of this gene ensures growth of only those host cells which express the inserts. Typical selection genes encode proteins that a) confer resistance to antibiotics or other toxic substances, e.g. ampicillin, neomycin, methotrexate, etc.; b) complement auxotrophic deficiencies, or c) supply critical nutrients not available from complex media, e.g., the gene encoding D-alanine racemase for *Bacilli*. The choice of the proper selectable marker will depend on the host cell, and appropriate markers for different hosts are well known in the art.

The vectors containing the nucleic acids of interest can be transcribed *in vitro*, and the resulting RNA introduced into the host cell by well-known methods, e.g., by injection (see, Kubo *et al.*, 1988), or the vectors can be introduced directly into host cells by methods well known in the art, which vary depending on the type of cellular host, including electroporation; transfection employing calcium chloride, rubidium chloride calcium phosphate, DEAE-dextran, or other substances; microprojectile bombardment; lipofection; infection (where the vector is an infectious agent, such as a retroviral genome); and other methods. See generally, Sambrook *et al.*, 1989 and Ausubel *et al.*, 1992. The introduction of the polynucleotides into the host cell by any method known in the art, including, *inter alia*, those described above, will be referred to herein as "transformation." The cells into which have been introduced nucleic acids described above are meant to also include the progeny of such cells.

Large quantities of the nucleic acids and polypeptides of the present invention may be prepared by expressing the BRCA1 nucleic acids or portions thereof in vectors or other expression vehicles in compatible prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cells. The most commonly used prokaryotic hosts are strains of *Escherichia coli*, although other prokaryotes, such as *Bacillus subtilis* or *Pseudomonas* may also be used.

Mammalian or other eukaryotic host cells, such as those of yeast, filamentous fungi, plant, insect, or amphibian or avian species, may also be useful for production of the proteins of the present invention. Propagation of mammalian cells in culture is *per se* well known. See, Kruse & Patterson, 1973. Examples of commonly used mammalian host cell lines are VERO and HeLa cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, and WI38, BHK, and COS cell lines, although it will be appreciated by

15

5

10

20

25

the skilled practitioner that other cell lines may be appropriate, e.g., to provide higher expression, desirable glycosylation patterns, or other features.

Clones are selected by using markers depending on the mode of the vector construction. The marker may be on the same or a different DNA molecule, preferably the same DNA molecule. In prokaryotic hosts, the transformant may be selected, e.g., by resistance to ampicillin, tetracycline or other antibiotics. Production of a particular product based on temperature sensitivity may also serve as an appropriate marker.

Prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells transformed with the polynucleotides of the present invention will be useful not only for the production of the nucleic acids and polypeptides of the present invention, but also, for example, in studying the characteristics of BRCA1 polypeptides.

Antisense polynucleotide sequences are useful in preventing or diminishing the expression of the BRCA1 locus, as will be appreciated by those skilled in the art. For example, polynucleotide vectors containing all or a portion of the BRCA1 locus or other sequences from the BRCA1 region (particularly those flanking the BRCA1 locus) may be placed under the control of a promoter in an antisense orientation and introduced into a cell. Expression of such an antisense construct within a cell will interfere with BRCA1 transcription and/or translation and/or replication.

The probes and primers based on the BRCA1 gene sequences disclosed herein are used to identify homologous BRCA1 gene sequences and proteins in other species. These BRCA1 gene sequences and proteins are used in the diagnostic/prognostic, therapeutic and drug screening methods described herein for the species from which they have been isolated.

## Methods of Use: Nucleic Acid Diagnosis and Diagnostic Kits

In order to detect the presence of a BRCA1 allele predisposing an individual to cancer, a biological sample such as blood is prepared and analyzed for the presence or absence of susceptibility alleles of BRCA1. In order to detect the presence of neoplasia, the progression toward malignancy of a precursor lesion, or as a prognostic indicator, a biological sample of the lesion is prepared and analyzed for the presence or absence or absence of mutant alleles of BRCA1. Results of these tests and interpretive information are returned to the health care provider for communication to the tested individual. Such diagnoses may be performed by diagnostic laboratories, or, alternatively, diagnostic kits are manufactured and sold to health care providers or to private individuals for self-diagnosis.

Initially, the screening method involves amplification of the relevant BRCA1 sequences, e.g., by PCR, followed by DNA sequence analysis.

-33**-**

30

25

15

20

5

When the probes are used to detect the presence of the target sequences (for example, in screening for cancer susceptibility), the biological sample to be analyzed, such as blood or serum, may be treated, if desired, to extract the nucleic acids. The sample nucleic acid may be prepared in various ways to facilitate detection of the target sequence; e.g. denaturation, restriction digestion, electrophoresis or dot blotting. The targeted region of the analyte nucleic acid usually must be at least partially single-stranded to form hybrids with the targeting sequence of the probe. If the sequence is naturally single-stranded, denaturation will not be required. However, if the sequence is double-stranded, the sequence will probably need to be denatured. Denaturation can be carried out by various techniques known in the art.

10

5

Analyte nucleic acid and probe are incubated under conditions which promote stable hybrid formation of the target sequence in the probe with the putative targeted sequence in the analyte. The region of the probes which is used to bind to the analyte can be made completely complementary to the targeted region of human chromosome 17q. Therefore, high stringency conditions are desirable

-34**-**

in order to prevent false positives. However, conditions of high stringency are used only if the probes are complementary to regions of the chromosome which are unique in the genome. The stringency of hybridization is determined by a number of factors during hybridization and during the washing procedure, including temperature, ionic strength, base composition, probe length, and concentration of formamide. These factors are outlined in, for example, Maniatis *et al.*, 1982 and Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. Under certain circumstances, the formation of higher order hybrids, such as triplexes, quadraplexes, etc., may be desired to provide the means of detecting target sequences.

-35-

Detection, if any, of the resulting hybrid is usually accomplished by the use of labeled probes. Alternatively, the probe may be unlabeled, but may be detectable by specific binding with a ligand which is labeled, either directly or indirectly. Suitable labels, and methods for labeling probes and ligands are known in the art, and include, for example, radioactive labels which may be incorporated by known methods (e.g., nick translation, random priming or kinasing), biotin, fluorescent groups, chemiluminescent groups (e.g., dioxetanes, particularly triggered dioxetanes), enzymes, antibodies and the like. Variations of this basic scheme are known in the art, and include those variations that facilitate separation of the hybrids to be detected from extraneous materials and/or that amplify the signal from the labeled moiety. A number of these variations are reviewed in, e.g., Matthews & Kricka, 1988; Landegren *et al.*,1988; Mittlin, 1989, U.S. Patent 4,868,105, and in EPO Publication No. 225,807.

10

5

## Methods of Use: Peptide Diagnosis and Diagnostic Kits

The neoplastic condition of lesions can also be detected on the basis of the alteration of wildtype BRCA1 polypeptide. Such alterations can be determined by sequence analysis in accordance with conventional techniques. More preferably, antibodies (polyclonal or monoclonal) are used to detect differences in, or the absence of BRCA1 peptides. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, antibodies will immunoprecipitate BRCA1 proteins from solution as well as react with BRCA1 protein on Western or immunoblots of polyacrylamide gels. In another preferred embodiment, antibodies will detect BRCA1 proteins in paraffin or frozen tissue sections, using immunocytochemical techniques. Techniques for raising and purifying antibodies are well known in the art, and any such techniques may be chosen to achieve the preparation of the invention.

-36-

## Methods of Use: Drug Screening

This invention is particularly useful for screening compounds by using the BRCA1 polypeptide or binding fragment thereof in any of a variety of drug screening techniques.

The BRCA1 polypeptide or fragment employed in such a test may either be free in solution, affixed to a solid support, or borne on a cell surface. One method of drug screening utilizes eucaryotic or procaryotic host cells which are stably transformed with recombinant polynucleotides expressing the polypeptide or fragment, preferably in competitive binding assays. Such cells, either in viable or fixed form, can be used for standard binding assays. one may measure, for example, for the formation of complexes between a BRCA1 polypeptide or fragment and the agent being tested, or examine the degree to which the formation of a complex between a BRCA1 polypeptide or fragment and a known ligand is interfered with by the agent being tested.

Thus, the present invention provides methods of screening for drugs comprising contacting such an agent with a BRCA1 polypeptide or fragment thereof and assaying (i) for the presence of a complex between the agent and the BRCA1 polypeptide or fragment, or (ii) for the presence of a complex between the BRCA1 polypeptide or fragment and a ligand, by methods well known in the art. In such competitive binding assays the BRCA1 polypeptide or fragment is typically labeled. Free BRCA1 polypeptide or fragment is separated from that present in a protein:protein complex, and the amount of free (i.e., uncomplexed) label is a measure of the binding of the agent being tested to BRCA1 or its interference with BRCA1:ligand binding, respectively.

Another technique for drug screening provides high throughput screening for compounds having suitable binding affinity to the BRCA1 polypeptides and is described in detail in Geysen, European

20

25

15

5

10

Patent Application 84/03564, published on September 13, 1984. Briefly stated, large numbers of different small peptide test compounds are synthesized on a solid substrate, such as plastic pins or some other surface. The peptide test compounds are reacted with BRCA1 polypeptide and washed. Bound BRCA1 polypeptide is then detected by methods well known in the art.

Purified BRCA1 can be coated directly onto plates for use in the aforementioned drug screening techniques. However, non-neutralizing antibodies to the polypeptide can be used to capture antibodies to immobilize the BRCA1 polypeptide on the solid phase.

This invention also contemplates the use of competitive drug screening assays in which neutralizing antibodies capable of specifically binding the BRCA1 polypeptide compete with a test compound for binding to the BRCA1 polypeptide or fragments thereof. In this manner, the antibodies can be used to detect the presence of any peptide which shares one or more antigenic determinants of the BRCA1 polypeptide.

A further technique for drug screening involves the use of host eukaryotic cell lines or cells (such as described above) which have a nonfunctional BRCA1 gene. These host cell lines or cells are defective at the BRCA1 polypeptide level. The host cell lines or cells are grown in the presence of drug compound. The rate of growth of the host cells is measured to determine if the compound is capable of regulating the growth of BRCA1 defective cells.

#### Methods of Use: Rational Drug Design

The goal of rational drug design is to produce structural analogs of biologically active polypeptides of interest or of small molecules with which they interact (e.g., agonists, antagonists, inhibitors) in order to fashion drugs which are, for example, more active or stable forms of the polypeptide, or which, e.g., enhance or interfere with the function of a polypeptide *in vivo*. See, e.g., Hodgson, 1991. In one approach, one first determines the three-dimensional structure of a protein of interest (e.g., BRCA1 polypeptide) or, for example, of the BRCA1-receptor or ligand complex, by x-ray crystallography, by computer modelling or most typically, by a combination of approaches. Less often, useful information regarding the structure of a polypeptide may be gained by modeling based on the structure of homologous proteins. An example of rational drug design is the development of HIV protease inhibitors (Erickson *et al.*, 1990). In addition, peptides (e.g., BRCA1 polypeptide) are analyzed by an alanine scan (Wells, 1991). In this technique, an amino acid residue is replaced by Ala, and its effect on the peptide's activity is determined. Each of the amino acid residues of the peptide is analyzed in this manner to determine the important regions of the peptide.

-37-

15

5

10

25

20

It is also possible to isolate a target-specific antibody, selected by a functional assay, and then to solve its crystal structure. In principle, this approach yields a pharmacore upon which subsequent drug design can be based. It is possible to bypass protein crystallography altogether by generating anti-idiotypic antibodies (anti-ids) to a functional, pharmacologically active antibody. As a mirror image of a mirror image, the binding site of the anti-ids would be expected to be an analog of the original receptor. The anti-id could then be used to identify and isolate peptides from banks of chemically or biologically produced banks of peptides. Selected peptides would then act as the pharmacore.

Thus, one may design drugs which have, e.g., improved BRCA1 polypeptide activity or

stability or which act as inhibitors, agonists, antagonists, etc. of BRCA1 polypeptide activity. By

virtue of the availability of cloned BRCA1 sequences, sufficient amounts of the BRCA1 polypeptide

may be made available to perform such analytical studies as X-ray crystallography. In addition, the

knowledge of the BRCA1 protein sequence provided herein will guide those employing computer

modeling techniques in place of, or in addition to x-ray crystallography.

10

5

15

20

25

#### Methods of Use: Gene Therapy

According to the present invention, a method is also provided of supplying wild-type BRCA1 function to a cell which carries mutant BRCA1 alleles. Supplying such a function should suppress neoplastic growth of the recipient cells. The wild-type BRCA1 gene or a part of the gene may be introduced into the cell in a vector such that the gene remains extrachromosomal. In such a situation, the gene will be expressed by the cell from the extrachromosomal location. If a gene fragment is introduced and expressed in a cell carrying a mutant BRCA1 allele, the gene fragment should encode a part of the BRCA1 protein which is required for non-neoplastic growth of the cell. More preferred is the situation where the wild-type BRCA1 gene or a part thereof is introduced into the mutant cell in such a way that it recombines with the endogenous mutant BRCA1 gene present in the cell. Such recombination requires a double recombination event which results in the correction of the BRCA1 gene mutation. Vectors for introduction of genes both for recombination and for extrachromosomal maintenance are known in the art, and any suitable vector may be used. Methods for introducing DNA into cells such as electroporation, calcium phosphate co-precipitation and viral transduction are known in the art, and the choice of method is within the competence of the routineer. Cells transformed with the wild-type BRCA1 gene can be used as model systems to study cancer remission and drug treatments which promote such remission.

-38-

As generally discussed above, the BRCA1 gene or fragment, where applicable, may be employed in gene therapy methods in order to increase the amount of the expression products of such genes in cancer cells. Such gene therapy is particularly appropriate for use in both cancerous and pre-cancerous cells, in which the level of BRCA1 polypeptide is absent or diminished compared to normal cells. It may also be useful to increase the level of expression of a given BRCA1 gene even in those tumor cells in which the mutant gene is expressed at a "normal" level, but the gene product is not fully functional.

Gene therapy would be carried out according to generally accepted methods, for example, as described by Friedman, 1991. Cells from a patient's tumor would be first analyzed by the diagnostic methods described above, to ascertain the production of BRCA1 polypeptide in the tumor cells. A virus or plasmid vector (see further details below), containing a copy of the BRCA1 gene linked to expression control elements and capable of replicating inside the tumor cells, is prepared. Suitable vectors are known, such as disclosed in U.S. Patent 5,252,479 and PCT published application WO 93/07282. The vector is then injected into the patient, either locally at the site of the tumor or systemically (in order to reach any tumor cells that may have metastasized to other sites). If the transfected gene is not permanently incorporated into the genome of each of the targeted tumor cells, the treatment may have to be repeated periodically.

Gene transfer systems known in the art may be useful in the practice of the gene therapy

methods of the present invention. These include viral and nonviral transfer methods. A number of

viruses have been used as gene transfer vectors, including papovaviruses (e.g., SV40, Madzak et al.,

20

15

5

10

25

1992), adenovirus (Berkner, 1992; Berkner *et al.*, 1988; Gorziglia and Kapikian, 1992; Quantin *et al.*, 1992; Rosenfeld *et al.*, 1992; Wilkinson *et al.*, 1992; Stratford-Perricaudet *et al.*, 1990), vaccinia virus (Moss, 1992), adeno-associated virus (Muzyczka, 1992; Ohi *et al.*, 1990), herpesviruses including HSV and EBV (Margolskee, 1992; Johnson *et al.*, 1992; Fink *et al.*, 1992; Breakfield and Geller, 1987; Freese *et al.*, 1990), and retroviruses of avian (Brandyopadhyay and Temin, 1984; Petropoulos *et al.*, 1992), murine (Miller, 1992; Miller *et al.*, 1985; Sorge *et al.*, 1984; Mann and Baltimore, 1985; Miller *et al.*, 1988), and human origin (Shimada *et al.*, 1991; Helseth *et al.*, 1990; Page *et al.*, 1990; Buchschacher and Panganiban, 1992). Most human gene therapy protocols have been based on disabled murine retroviruses.

30

Nonviral gene transfer methods known in the art include chemical techniques such as calcium phosphate coprecipitation (Graham and van der Eb, 1973; Pellicer *et al.*, 1980); mechanical techniques, for example microinjection (Anderson *et al.*, 1980; Gordon *et al.*, 1980; Brinster *et al.*,

-39-

1981; Constantini and Lacy, 1981); membrane fusion-mediated transfer via liposomes (Felgner et al., 1987; Wang and Huang, 1989; Kaneda et al, 1989; Stewart et al., 1992; Nabel et al., 1990; Lim et al., 1992); and direct DNA uptake and receptor-mediated DNA transfer (Wolff et al., 1990; Wu et al., 1991; Zenke et al., 1990; Wu et al., 1989; Wolff et al., 1991; Wagner et al., 1990; Wagner et al., 1991; Cotten et al., 1990; Curiel et al., 1991; Curiel et al., 1991). Viral-mediated gene transfer can be combined with direct in vivo gene transfer using liposome delivery, allowing one to direct the viral vectors to the tumor cells and not into the surrounding nondividing cells. Alternatively, the retroviral vector producer cell line can be injected into tumors (Culver et al., 1992). Injection of producer cells would then provide a continuous source of vector particles. This technique has been approved for use in humans with inoperable brain tumors.

In an approach which combines biological and physical gene transfer methods, plasmid DNA of any size is combined with a polylysine-conjugated antibody specific to the adenovirus hexon protein, and the resulting complex is bound to an adenovirus vector. The trimolecular complex is then used to infect cells. The adenovirus vector permits efficient binding, internalization, and degradation of the endosome before the coupled DNA is damaged.

Liposome/DNA complexes have been shown to be capable of mediating direct in vivo gene transfer. While in standard liposome preparations the gene transfer process is nonspecific, localized in vivo uptake and expression have been reported in tumor deposits, for example, following direct in situ administration (Nabel, 1992).

accomplished by the conjugation of DNA (usually in the form of covalently closed supercoiled

plasmid) to a protein ligand via polylysine. Ligands are chosen on the basis of the presence of the

corresponding ligand receptors on the cell surface of the target cell/tissue type. One appropriate

receptor/ligand pair may include the estrogen receptor and its ligand, estrogen (and estrogen

analogues). These ligand-DNA conjugates can be injected directly into the blood if desired and are

Gene transfer techniques which target DNA directly to breast and ovarian tissues, e.g., epithelial

20 cells of the breast or ovaries, is preferred. Receptor-mediated gene transfer, for example, is

5

10

15

25

directed to the target tissue where receptor binding and internalization of the DNA-protein complex occurs. To overcome the problem of intracellular destruction of DNA, coinfection with adenovirus

can be included to disrupt endosome function.

30

The therapy involves two steps which can be performed singly or jointly. In the first step, prepubescent females who carry a BRCA1 susceptibility allele are treated with a gene delivery vehicle such that some or all of their mammary ductal epithelial precursor cells receive at least one

-40-

additional copy of a functional normal BRCA1 allele. In this step, the treated individuals have reduced risk of breast cancer to the extent that the effect of the susceptible allele has been countered by the presence of the normal allele. In the second step of a preventive therapy, predisposed young females, in particular women who have received the proposed gene therapeutic treatment, undergo hormonal therapy to mimic the effects on the breast of a full term pregnancy.

-41-

#### Methods of Use: Peptide Therapy

Peptides which have BRCA1 activity can be supplied to cells which carry mutant or missing BRCA1 alleles. The sequence of the BRCA1 protein is disclosed (SEQ ID NO:2). Protein can be produced by expression of the cDNA sequence in bacteria, for exmple, using known expression vectors. Alternatively, BRCA1 polypeptide can be extracted from BRCA1-producing mammalian cells. In addition, the techniques of synthetic chemistry can be employed to synthesize BRCA1 protein. Any of such techniques can provide the preparation of the present invention which comprises the BRCA1 protein. The preparation is substantially free of other human proteins. This is most readily accomplished by synthesis in a microorganism or *in vitro*.

Active BRCA1 molecules can be introduced into cells by microinjection or by use of liposomes, for example. Alternatively, some active molecules may be taken up by cells, actively or by diffusion. Extracellular application of the BRCA1 gene product may be sufficient to affect tumor growth. Supply of molecules with BRCA1 activity should lead to partial reversal of the neoplastic state. Other molecules with BRCA1 activity (for example, peptides, drugs or organic compounds) may also be used to effect such a reversal. Modified polypeptides having substantially similar function are also used for peptide therapy.

## Methods of Use: Transformed Hosts

Similarly, cells and animals which carry a mutant BRCA1 allele can be used as model systems to study and test for substances which have potential as therapeutic agents. The cells are typically cultured epithelial cells. These may be isolated from individuals with BRCA1 mutations, either somatic or germline. Alternatively, the cell line can be engineered to carry the mutation in the BRCA1 allele, as described above. After a test substance is applied to the cells, the neoplastically transformed phenotype of the cell is determined. Any trait of neoplastically transformed cells can be assessed, including anchorage-independent growth, tumorigenicity in nude mice, invasiveness of cells, and growth factor dependence. Assays for each of these traits are known in the art.

10

5

20

25

30

Animals for testing therapeutic agents can be selected after mutgenesis of whole animals or after treatment of germline cells or zygotes. Such treatments include insertion of mutant BRCA1 alleles, usually from a second animal species, as well as insertion of disrupted homologous genes. Alternatively, the endogenous BRCA1 gene(s) of the animals may be disrupted by insertion or deletion mutation or other genetic alterations using conventional techniques. (Capecchi, 1989; Valancius and Smithies, 1991; Hasty *et al.*, 1991; Shinkai *et al.*, 1992; Mombaerts *et al.*, 1992; Philpott *et al.*, 1992; Snouwaert *et al.*, 1992; Donehower *et al.*, 1992) After test substances have been administered to the animals, the growth of tumors must be assessed. If the test substance prevents or suppresses the growth of tumors, then the test substance is a candidate therapeutic agent for the treatment of the cancers identified herein. These animal models provide an extremely important testing vehicle for potential therapeutic products.

The present invention is described by reference to the following Examples, which are offered by way of illustration and are not intended to limit the invention in any manner. Standard techniques well known in the art or the techniques specifically described below were utilized.

#### EXAMPLE 1

## Ascertain and Study Kindreds Likely to Have a 17q-Linked Breast Cancer Susceptibility Locus

Extensive cancer prone kindreds were ascertained from a defined population providing a large set of extended kindreds with multiple cases of breast cancer and many relatives available to study. The large number of meioses present in these large kindreds provided the power to detect whether the BRCA1 locus was segregating, and increased the opportunity for informative recombinants to occur within the small region being investigated. This vastly improved the chances of establishing linkage to the BRCA1 region, and greatly facilitated the reduction of the BRCA1 region to a manageable size, which permits identification of the BRCA1 locus itself.

Each kindred was extended through all available connecting relatives, and to all informative first degree relatives of each proband or cancer case. For these kindreds, additional breast cancer cases and individuals with cancer at other sites of interest (e.g. ovarian) who also appeared in the kindreds were identified through the tumor registry linked files. All breast cancers reported in the kindred which were not confirmed in the Utah Cancer Registry were researched. Medical records

-42-

15

20

25

5

or death certificates were obtained for confirmation of all cancers. Each key connecting individual and all informative individuals were invited to participate by providing a blood sample from which DNA was extracted. We also sampled spouses and relatives of deceased cases so that the genotype of the deceased cases could be inferred from the genotypes of their relatives.

-43-

Ten kindreds which had three or more cancer cases with inferable genotypes were selected for linkage studies to 17q markers from a set of 29 kindreds originally ascertained from the linked databases for a study of proliferative breast disease and breast cancer (Skolnick *et al.*, 1990). The criterion for selection of these kindreds was the presence of two sisters or a mother and her daughter with breast cancer. Additionally, two kindreds which have been studied since 1980 as part of our breast cancer linkage studies (KIOO1, K9018), six kindreds ascertained from the linked databases for the presence of clusters of breast and/or ovarian cancer (K2019, K2073, K2079, K2080, K2039; K2082; and a self-referred kindred with early onset breast cancer (K2035) were included. These kindreds were investigated and expanded in our clinic in the manner described above. Table 1 displays the characteristics of these 19 kindreds which are the subject of subsequent examples. In Table 1, for each kindred the total number of individuals in our database, the number of typed individuals, and the minimum, median, and maximum age at diagnosis of breast/ovarian cancer are reported. Kindreds are sorted in ascending order of median age at diagnosis of breast cancer. Four women diagnosed with both ovarian and breast cancer are counted in both categories.

10

5

## TABLE 1

## Description of the 19 Kindreds

		~		Breas	st			Ovaria	in	
		of <u>riduals</u>		A	ge at 1	)x			<u>Age at</u>	Dx
KINDRED	<u>Total</u>	Sample	<u># Aff.</u>	<u>Min.</u>	Med.	Max.	<u># Aff.</u>	<u>Min.</u>	<u>Med.</u>	<u>Max.</u>
1910	15	10	4	27	34	49	-	-	-	-
1001	133	98	13	28	37	64	-	-	-	-
2035	42	25	8	28	37	45	1	-	60	-
2027	21	11	4	34	38	41	-	-	-	-
9018	54	17	9	30	40	72	2	46	48	50
1925	50	27	4	39	42	53	-	-	-	-
1927	49	29	5 7	32	42	51	-	-	-	-
1911	28	21	7	28	42	76	-	-	-	-
1929	16	11	4	34	43	73	-	-	-	-
1901	35	19	10	31	44	76	-	-	-	-
2082	180	105	20	27	47	67	10	45	52	66
2019	42	19	10	42	53	79	-	-	-	~
1900	70	23	8	45	55	70	1	-	78	-
2080	264	74	22+	27	55	92	4	45	53	71
2073	57	29	9	35	57	80	-	-	-	-
1917	16	6	4	43	58	61	-	-	-	-
1920	22	14	3	62	63	68	-	-	-	~
2079	136	18	14	38	66	84	4	52	59	65
2039	87	40	14	44	68	88	4	41	51	75

+ Includes one case of male breast cancer.

 $\sim N^{1}$ 

-44-

GeneDX 1022, pg. 53

## EXAMPLE 2

-45-

## Selection of Kindreds Which are Linked to Chromosome 17q and Localization of BRCA1 to the Interval Mfd15 - Mfd188

For each sample collected in these 19 kindreds, DNA was extracted from blood (or in two cases from paraffin-embedded tissue blocks) using standard laboratory protocols. Genotyping in this study was restricted to short tandem repeat (STR) markers since, in general, they have high heterozygosity and PCR methods offer rapid turnaround while using very small amounts of DNA. To aid in this effort, four such STR markers on chromosome 17 were developed by screening a chromosome specific cosmid library for CA positive clones. Three of these markers localized to the long arm: (46E6, Easton et al., 1993); (42D6, Easton et al., 1993); 26C2 (D17S514, Oliphant et al., 1993), while the other, 12G6, (D17S513, Oliphant et al., 1991) localized to the short arm near the p53 tumor suppressor locus. Two of these, 42D6 and 46E6, were submitted to the Breast Cancer Linkage Consortium for typing of breast cancer families by investigators worldwide. Oligonucleotide sequences for markers not developed in our laboratory were obtained from published reports, or as part of the Breast Cancer Linkage Consortium, or from other investigators. All genotyping films were scored blindly with a standard lane marker used to maintain consistent coding of alleles. Key samples in the four kindreds presented here underwent duplicate typing for all relevant markers. All 19 kindreds have been typed for two polymorphic CA repeat markers: 42D6 (D17S588), a CA repeat isolated in our laboratory, and Mfd15 (D17S250), a CA repeat provided by J. Weber (Weber et al., 1990). Several sources of probes were used to create genetic markers on chromosome 17, specifically chromosome 17 cosmid and lambda phage libraries created from sorted chromosomes by the Los Alamos National Laboratories (van Dilla et al., 1986).

25

20

5

10

15

LOD scores for each kindred with these two markers (42D6, Mfd15) and a third marker, Mfd188 (D17S579, Hall *et al.* 1992), located roughly midway between these two markers, were calculated for two values of the recombination fraction, 0.001 and 0.1. (For calculation of LOD scores, see OH, 1985). Likelihoods were computed under the model derived by Claus *et al.*, 1991, which assumes an estimated gene frequency of 0.003, a lifetime risk in gene carriers of about 0.80, and population based age-specific risks for breast cancer in non-gene carriers. Allele frequencies for the three markers used for the LOD score calculations were calculated from our own laboratory typings of unrelated individuals in the CEPH panel (White *et al.*, 1988). Table 2 shows the results of the pairwise linkage analysis of each kindred with the three markers 42D6, Mfd188, and Mfd15.

## TABLE\_2

	<u>Pairwi</u>	ise Linkage i	Analysis of K	<u>indreds</u>			
	Mfd15 (I <u>Recomb</u> i	017S250) ination	42D6 (D1 <u>Recombi</u>		Mfd188 (D17S579) <u>Recombination</u>		
KINDRED	0.001	0.1	0.001	0.1	0.001	0.1	
1910	0.06	0.30	0.06	0.30	0.06	0.30	
1001	-0.30	-0.09	NT	NT	-0.52	-0.19	
2035	2.34	1.85	0.94	0.90	2.34	1.82	
2027	-1.22	-0.33	-1.20	-0.42	-1.16	-0.33	
9018	-0.54	-0.22	-0.17	-0.10	0.11	0.07	
1925	1.08	0.79	0.55	0.38	-0.11	-0.07	
1927	-0.41	0.01	-0.35	0.07	-0.44	-0.02	
1911	-0.27	-0.13	-0.43	-0.23	0.49	0.38	
1929	-0.49	-0.25	NT	NT	-0.49	-0.25	
1901	1.50	1.17	0.78	0.57	0.65	0.37	
2082	4.25	3.36	6.07	5.11	2.00	3.56	
2019	-0.10	-0.01	-0.11	-0.05	-0.18	-0.10	
1900	-0.14	-0.11	NT	NT	-0.12	-0.05	
2080	-0.16	-0.04	0.76	0.74	-1.25	-0.58	
2073	-0.41	-0.29	0.63	0.49	-0.23	-0.13	
1917	-0.02	-0.02	NT	NT	-0.01	0.00	
1920	-0.03	-0.02	NT	NT	0.00	0.00	
2079	0.02	0.01	-0.01	-0.01	0.01	0.01	
2039	-1.67	-0.83	0.12	0.59	-1.15	0.02	

NT - Kindred not typed for Mfd188.

<u>ر</u>

GeneDX 1022, pg. 55

-46-

Using a criterion for linkage to 17q of a LOD score > 1.0 for at least one locus under the CASH model (Claus *et al.*, 1991), four of the 19 kindreds appeared to be linked to 17q (K1901, K1925, K2035, K2082). A number of additional kindreds showed some evidence of linkage but at this time could not be definitively assigned to the linked category. These included kindreds K1911, K2073, K2039, and K2080. Three of the 17q-linked kindreds had informative recombinants in this region and these are detailed below.

Kindred 2082 is the largest 17q-linked breast cancer family reported to date by any group. The kindred contains 20 cases of breast cancer, and ten cases of ovarian cancer. Two cases have both ovarian and breast cancer. The evidence of linkage to 17q for this family is overwhelming; the LOD score with the linked haplotype is over 6.0, despite the existence of three cases of breast cancer which appear to be sporadic, i.e., these cases share no part of the linked haplotype between Mfd15 and 42D6. These three sporadic cases were diagnosed with breast cancer at ages 46, 47, and 54. In smaller kindreds, sporadic cancers of this type greatly confound the analysis of linkage and the correct identification of key recombinants. The key recombinant in the 2082 kindred is a woman who developed ovarian cancer at age 45 whose mother and aunt had ovarian cancer at ages 58 and 66, respectively. She inherited the linked portion of the haplotype for both Mfd188 and 42D6 while inheriting unlinked alleles at Mfd15; this recombinant event placed BRCA1 distal to Mfd15.

K1901 is typical of early-onset breast cancer kindreds. The kindred contains 10 cases of breast

20

25

30

15

5

10

cancer with a median age at diagnosis of 43.5 years of age; four cases were diagnosed under age 40. The LOD score for this kindred with the marker 42D6 is 1.5, resulting in a posterior probability of 17q-linkage of 0.96. Examination of haplotypes in this kindred identified a recombinant haplotype in an obligate male carrier and his affected daughter who was diagnosed with breast cancer at age 45. Their linked allele for marker Mfd15 differs from that found in all other cases in the kindred (except one case which could not be completely inferred from her children). The two haplotypes are identical for Mfd188 and 42D6. Accordingly, data from Kindred 1901 would also place the BRCA1 locus distal to Mfd15.

Kindred 2035 is similar to K1901 in disease phenotype. The median age of diagnosis for the eight cases of breast cancer in this kindred is 37. One case also had ovarian cancer at age 60. The breast cancer cases in this family descend from two sisters who were both unaffected with breast cancer until their death in the eighth decade. Each branch contains four cases of breast cancer with at least one case in each branch having markedly early onset. This kindred has a LOD score of 2.34 with Mfd15. The haplotypes segregating with breast cancer in the two branches share an identical

-47-

allele at Mfd15 but differ for the distal loci Mfd188 and nm23 (a marker typed as part of the consortium which is located just distal to 42D6, (Hall *et al.*, 1992). Although the two haplotypes are concordant for marker 42D6, it is likely that the alleles are shared identical by state (the same allele but derived from different ancestors), rather than identical by descent (derived from a common ancestor) since the shared allele is the second most common allele observed at this locus. By contrast the linked allele shared at Mfd15 has a frequency of 0.04. This is a key recombinant in our dataset as it is the sole recombinant in which BRCA1 segregated with the proximal portion of the haplotype, thus setting the distal boundary to the BRCA1 region. For this event not to be a key recombinant requires that a second mutant BRCA1 gene be present in a spouse marrying into the kindred who also shares the rare Mfd15 allele segregating with breast cancer in both branches of the kindred. This event has a probability of less than one in a thousand. The evidence from this kindred therefore placed the BRCA1 locus proximal to Mfd188.

## EXAMPLE 3

## Creation of a Fine Structure Map and Refinement of the BRCA1 Region to <u>Mfd191-Mfd188 using Additional STR Polymorphisms</u>

In order to improve the characterization of our recombinants and define closer flanking markers, a dense map of this relatively small region on chromosome 17q was required. The chromosome 17 workshop has produced a consensus map of this region based on a combination of genetic and physical mapping studies (Fain, 1992). This map contains both highly polymorphic STR polymorphisms, and a number of nonpolymorphic expressed genes. Because this map did not give details on the evidence for this order nor give any measure of local support for inversions in the order of adjacent loci, we viewed it as a rough guide for obtaining resources to be used for the development of new markers and construction of our own detailed genetic and physical map of a small region containing BRCA1. Our approach was to analyze existing STR markers provided by other investigators and any newly developed markers from our laboratory with respect to both a panel of meiotic (genetic) breakpoints identified using DNA from the CEPH reference families and a panel of somatic cell hybrids (physical breakpoints) constructed for this region. These markers included 26C2 developed in our laboratory which maps proximal to Mfd15, Mfd191 (provided by James Weber), THRA1 (Futreal et al. 1992), SCG40 (D17S181), and 6C1 (D17S293).

30

5

10

15

20

25

GeneDX 1022, pg. 57

-48-

Genetic localization of markers. In order to localize new markers genetically within the region of interest, we have identified a number of key meiotic breakpoints within the region, both in the CEPH reference panel and in our large breast cancer kindred (K2082). Given the small genetic distance in this region, they are likely to be only a relatively small set of recombinants which can be used for this purpose, and the are likely to group markers into sets. The orders of the markers within each set can only be determined by physical mapping. However the number of genotypings necessary to position a new marker is minimized. These breakpoints are illustrated in Tables 3 and 4. Using this approach we were able to genetically order the markers THRA1, 6C1, SCG40, and Mfd191. As can be seen from Tables 3 and 4, THRA1 and MFD191 both map inside the Mfd15---Mfd188 region we had previously identified as containing the BRCA1 locus. In Tables 3 and 4, M/P indicates a maternal or paternal recombinant. A "1" indicates inherited allele is of grandpaternal origin, while a "0" indicates grandmaternal origin, and "-" indicates that the locus was untyped or uninformative.

-49-

10

## TABLE 3

## <u>CEPH Recombinants</u>

Family	ID	<u>M/P</u>	<u>Mfd15</u>	THRA1	<u>Mfd191</u>	<u>Mfd188</u>	SCG40	6C1	<u>42D6</u>	
13292	4	М	1	l	1	0	0	0	0	
13294	4	М	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	
13294	6	М	0	0	1	1	-	-	-	
1334	3	М	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	
1333	4	М	1	1	1	0	-	-	0	
1333	6	М	0	0	1	1	-	-	1	
1333	8	Ρ	1	0	0	0	-	-	0	
1377	8	М	0		0	0	0	0	1	

-50-

GeneDX 1022, pg. 59

## TABLE 4

## Kindred 2082 Recombinants

Family	ID	<u>M/P</u>	Mfd15	<u>Mfd191</u>	<u>Mfd188</u>	SCG40	<u>6C1</u>	<u>42D6</u>
75		М	0	1	1	1	-	-
63		М	0	0	1	1	-	1
125		М	1	1	1	0	-	0
40		М	1	1	0	0	-	0

-51-

Analysis of markers Mfd15, Mfd188, Mfd191, and THRA1 in our recombinant families. Mfd15, Mfd188, Mfd191 and THRA1 were typed in our recombinant families and examined for additional information to localize the BRCA1 locus. In kindred 1901, the Mfd15 recombinant was recombinant for THRA1 but uninformative for Mfd191, thus placing BRCA1 distal to THRA1. In K2082, the recombinant with Mfd15 also was recombinant with Mfd191, thus placing the BRCA1 locus distal to Mfd191 (Goldgar *et al.*, 1994). Examination of THRA1 and Mfd191 in kindred K2035 yielded no further localization information as the two branches were concordant for both markers. However, SCG40 and 6C1 both displayed the same pattern as Mfd188, thus increasing our confidence in the localization information provided by the Mfd188 recombinant in this family. The BRCA1 locus, or at least a portion of it, therefore lies within an interval bounded by Mfd191 on the proximal side and Mfd188 on the distal side.

## EXAMPLE 4

## Development of Genetic and Physical Resources in the Region of Interest

To increase the number of highly polymorphic loci in the Mfd19l-Mfd188 region, we developed a number of STR markers in our laboratory from cosmids and YACs which physically map to the region. These markers allowed us to further refine the region.

STSs were identified from genes known to be in the desired region to identify YACs which contained these loci, which were then used to identify subclones in cosmids P1s or BAC. These subclones were then screened for the presence of a CA tandem repeat using a  $(CA)_n$  oligonucleotide (Pharmacia). Clones with a strong signal were selected preferentially, since they were more likely to represent CA-repeats which have a large number of repeats and/or are of near-perfect fidelity to the  $(CA)_n$  pattern. Both of these characteristics are known to increase the probability of polymorphism (Weber, 1990). These clones were sequenced directly from the vector to locate the repeat. We obtained a unique sequence on one side of the CA-repeat by using one of a set of possible primers complementary to the end of a CA-repeat, such as  $(GT)_{10}T$ . Based on this unique sequence, a primer was made to sequence back across the repeat in the other direction, yielding a unique sequence for design of a second primer flanking the CA-repeat. STRs were then screened for polymorphism on a small group of unrelated individuals and tested against the hybrid panel to confirm their physical localization. New markers which satisfied these criteria were then typed in a

-52-

15

20

25

5

set of 40 unrelated individuals from the Utah and CEPH families to obtain allele frequencies appropriate for the study population. Many of the other markers reported in this study were tested in a smaller group of CEPH unrelated individuals to obtain similarly appropriate allele frequencies.

-53-

Using the procedure described above, a total of eight polymorphic STRs were found from these YACS. Of the loci identified in this manner, four were both polymorphic and localized to the BRCA1 region. Four markers did not localize to chromosome 17, reflecting the chimeric nature of the YACs used. The four markers which were in the region were denoted AA1, ED2, 4-7, and YM29. AAI and ED2 were developed from YACs positive for the RNU2 gene, 4-7 from an EPB3 YAC and YM29 from a cosmid which localized to the region by the hybrid panel. A description of the number of alleles, heterozygosity and source of these four and all other STR polymorphisms analyzed in the breast cancer kindreds is given below in Table 5.

10

TABLE	5

Polymorphic	Short	Tandem	Repea	at M	arkers	Used
for Fine Str	<u>ucture</u>	Mappin	<u>g of</u>	<u>the</u>	BRCA1	Locus

					All	<u>ele⁺ F</u>	requen	icy (%	)
<u>Clone</u>	<u>Gene</u>	<u>Na**</u>	Hetero- zygosity	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	3	4	_5	6
Mfd15 THRA1	D17S250 THRA1	10 5	0.82	26	22	15	7	7	23
Mfd191	D17S776	7	0.55	48	20	11	7	7	7
ED2	D17S1327	12	0.55	62	9	8	5	5	11
AA1	D17S1326	7	0.83	28	28	25	8	6	5
CA375	D17S184	10	0.75	26	15	11	9	9	20
4-7	D17S1183	9	0.50	63	15	8	6	4	4
YM2 9		9	0.62	42	24	12	7	7	8
Mfd188	D17S579	12	0.92	33	18	8	8	8	25
SCG40	D17S181	14	0.90	20	18	18	10	8	35
42D6	D17S588	11	0.86	21	17	11	10	9	32
6C1	D17S293	7	0.75	30	30	11	11	9	9
Z109	D17S750	9	0.70	33	27	7	7	7	19
tdj1475	D17S1321	13	0.84	21	16	11	11	8	33
CF4	D17S1320	6	0.63	50	27	9	7	4	3
tdj1239	D17S1328	10	0.80	86	10	9	7	4	14
U5	D17S1325	13	0.83	19	16	12	10	9	34

\* Allele codes 1-5 are listed in decreasing frequency; allele numbers do not correspond to fragment sizes. Allele 6 frequency is the joint frequency of all other alleles for each locus.

\*\* Number of alleles seen in the genetically independent DNA samples used for calculating allele frequencies.

-54-

The four STR polymorphisms which mapped physically to the region (4-7, ED2, AA1, YM29) were analyzed in the meiotic, breakpoint panel shown initially in Tables 3 and 4. Tables 6 and 7 contain the relevant CEPH data and Kindred 2082 data for localization of these four markers. In the tables, M/P indicates a maternal or paternal recombinant. A "1" indicates inherited allele is of grandpaternal origin, while a "0" indicates grandmaternal origin, and "-" indicates that the locus was untyped or uninformative.

5

-55-

## TABLE 6

## Key Recombinants Used for Genetic Ordering of New STR Loci Developed in Our Laboratory Within the BRCA1 Region of 17g

CEPH Family	<u>ID</u>	<u>M/P</u>	<u>Mfd15</u>	THRA1	<u>Mfd191</u>	<u>ED2</u>	<u>AA1</u>	<u>Z109</u>	<u>4-7</u>	<u>YM29</u>	<u>Mfd188</u>	<u>SCG40</u>	<u>42D6</u>	
13292	4	М	1 .	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13294	4	М	1	0	0		0	-	-	-	0	-	-	
13294	6	М	0	0	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	<u></u>	
1333	4	М	l	1	1	-	0	_	-	0	0	-	0	γ
1333	6	М	0	0	1	-	1	-	-	1	1	-	1	56-
1333	3	М	0	0	1	-	-	-	1	1	1	_	1	

## TABLE 7

## Kindred 2082 Recombinants

ID	<u>M/P</u>	<u>Mfd15</u>	<u>Mfd191</u>	ED2	<u>AA1</u>	<u>4-7</u>	<u>YM29</u>	<u>Mfd188</u>	SCG40	<u>42D6</u>
63	М	0	0	1	-	1	1	1	1	1
125	М	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	0	0
40	Μ	l	1	0	-	0	-	0	0	0
22	Р	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

ŝ

-57-

From CEPH 1333-04, we see that AAI and YM29 must lie distal to Mfd191. From 13292, it can be inferred that both AA1 and ED2 are proximal to 4-7, YM29, and Mfd188. The recombinants found in K2082 provide some additional ordering information. Three independent observations (individual numbers 22, 40, & 63) place AA1, ED2, 4-7, and YM29, and Mfd188 distal to Mfd191, while ID 125 places 4-7, YM29, and Mfd188 proximal to SCG40. No genetic information on the relative ordering within the two clusters of markers AA1/ED2 and 4-7/YM29/Mfd188 was obtained from the genetic recombinant analysis. Although ordering loci with respect to hybrids which are known to contain "holes" in which small pieces of interstitial human DNA may be missing is problematic, the hybrid patterns indicate that 4-7 lies above both YM29 and Mfd188.

#### EXAMPLE 5

## Genetic Analyses of Breast Cancer Kindreds with Markers AA1, 4-7, ED2, and YM29

In addition to the three kindreds containing key recombinants which have been discussed previously, kindred K2039 was shown through analysis of the newly developed STR markers to be linked to the region and to contain a useful recombinant.

Table 8 defines the haplotypes (shown in coded form) of the kindreds in terms of specific marker alleles at each locus and their respective frequencies. In Table 8, alleles are listed in descending order of frequency; frequencies of alleles 1-5 for each locus are given in Table 5. Haplotypes coded H are BRCA1 associated haplotypes, P designates a partial H haplotype, and an R indicates an observable recombinant haplotype. As evident in Table 8, not all kindreds were typed for all markers; moreover, not all individuals within a kindred were typed for an identical set of markers, especially in K2082. With one exception, only haplotypes inherited from affected or at-risk kindred members are shown; haplotypes from spouses marrying into the kindred are not described. Thus in a given sibship, the appearance of haplotypes X and Y indicates that both haplotypes from the affected/at-risk individual were seen and neither was a breast cancer associated haplotype.

25

20

5

10

15

## -58-

## TABLE 8

## Breast Cancer Linked Haplotypes Found in the Three Kindreds

Kin.	НАР	Mfd 15	THRA1	Mfd 191	tdj 1475	ED2	AA1	Z109	CA375	4-7	YM29	Mfd 188	SCG40	6C1	42D6
<del></del>															
1901	Hl	1	5	5	3	1	4	NI	NI	1 1	1 1	3	NI	NI	1
	R2	9	2	5 5	3 6	1	4	NI	NI	1	1	3	NI	NI	1
2082	Н1	3	NI	4	6	6	1	NI	NI	2	l	4	2	NI	1
		3	NI	4	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	4	2	NI	1
	P2	3	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI	4	NI	NI	NI
	R1	6	NI	1	5	6	1	NI	NI	2	1	4	2	NI	1
	R2	6	NI	4	6	6	1	NI	NI						
	R3	3	NI	4	NI	6	1	NI	NI						
	R4	7	NI	1	NI	1	-								
	R5	3	NI	4											NI
	R6	3	NI	4											
	R7	3	NI	4	3	7.	1	NI	NI	1	1	3	7	NT	4
2035	HI	8	2	1	NI	5	1	1	4	3	1	6	8	2	4
	H2	8	2	1	NI	5	1	1	2		1	2	3	1	4
	R2	8	2	1	NI	5	1	1	2	1	1	2	3	6	1
2082 2035	P1 P2 R1 R2 R3 R4 R5 R6 R7 HI H2	3 3 6 3 7 3 3 3 8 8	NI NI NI NI NI NI NI 2 2	4 NI 4 4 4 4 4 4	NI 5 6 NI NI 3 3 NI NI	NI 6 6 1 NI 1 7 5 5	NI 1 1 5 NI 2 1 1	NI NI NI NI NI NI NI	NI NI NI NI NI NI NI NI	NI 2 2 4 NI 1 3 1	NI 1 1 6 2 2 1	4 4 4 1 1 2 3	2 NI 2 1 2 NI 6 7	NI NI NI NI NI NI NI 2	1 N 1 7 1 N 6 4 4

1 1

1

. >

-59-

In kindred K1901, the new markers showed no observable recombination with breast cancer susceptability, indicating that the recombination event in this kindred most likely took place between THRA1 and ED2. Thus, no new BRCA1 localization information was obtained based upon studying the four new markers in this kindred. In kindred 2082 the key recombinant individual has inherited the linked alleles for ED2, 4-7, AA1, and YM29, and was recombinant for tdj1474 indicating that the recombination event occurred in this individual between tdj1474 and ED2/AA1.

There are three haplotypes of interest in kindred K2035, Hl, H2, and R2 shown in Table 8. H1 is present in the four cases and one obligate male carrier descendant from individual 17 while H2 is present or inferred in two cases and two obligate male carriers in descendants of Individual 10. R2 is identical to H2 for loci between and including Mfd15 and SCG40, but has recombined between SCG40 and 42D6. Since we have established that BRCA1 is proximal to 42D6, this H2/R2 difference adds no further localization information. H1 and R2 share an identical allele at Mfd15, THRA1, AA1, and ED2 but differ for loci presumed distal to ED2, i.e., 4-7, Mfd188, SCG40, and 6C1. Although the two haplotypes are concordant for the 5th allele for marker YM29, a marker which maps physically between 4-7 and Mfd188, it is likely that the alleles are shared identical by state rather than identical by descent since this allele is the most common allele at this locus with a frequency estimated in CEPH parents of 0.42. By contrast, the linked alleles shared at the Mfd15 and ED2 loci have frequencies of 0.04 and 0.09, respectively. They also share more common alleles at Mfd191 (frequency = 0.52), THRA1, and AA1 (frequency = 0.28). This is the key recombinant in the set as it is the sole recombinant in which breast cancer segregated with the proximal portion of the haplotype, thus setting the distal boundary. The evidence from this kindred therefore places the BRCA1 locus proximal to 4-7.

25 30

5

10

15

20

The recombination event in kindred 2082 which places BRCA1 distal to tdj1474 is the only one of the four events described which can be directly inferred; that is, the affected mother's genotype can be inferred from her spouse and offspring, and the recombinant haplotype can be seen in her affected daughter. In this family the odds in favor of affected individuals carrying BRCA1 susceptibility alleles are extremely high; the only possible interpretations of the data are that BRCA1 is distal to Mfd191 or alternatively that the purported recombinant is a sporadic case of ovarian cancer at age 44. Rather than a directly observable or inferred recombinant, interpretation of kindred 2035 depends on the observation of distinct 17q-haplotypes segregating in different and sometimes distantly related branches of the kindred. The observation that portions of these haplotypes have alleles in common for some markers while they differ at other markers places the BRCA1 locus in

-60-

the shared region. The confidence in this placement depends on several factors: the relationship between the individuals carrying the respective haplotypes, the frequency of the shared allele, the certainty with which the haplotypes can be shown to segregate with the BRCA1 locus, and the density of the markers in the region which define the haplotype. In the case of kindred 2035, the two branches are closely related, and each branch has a number of early onset cases which carry the respective haplotype. While two of the shared alleles are common, (Mfd191, THRA1), the estimated frequencies of the shared alleles at Mfd15, AA1, and ED2 are 0.04, 0.28, and 0.09, respectively. It is therefore highly likely that these alleles are identical by descent (derived from a common ancestor) rather than identical by state (the same allele but derived from the general population).

-61-

## EXAMPLE 6

# Refined Physical Mapping Studies Place the BRCA1 Gene in an Region Flanked by tdj11474 and U5R

Since its initial localization to chromosome 17q in 1990 (Hall *et al.* 1990) a great deal of effort has gone into localizing the BRCA1 gene to a region small enough to allow implementation of effective positional cloning strategies to isolate the gene. The BRCA1 locus was first localized to the interval Mfd15 (D17S250) - 42D6 (D17S588) by multipoint linkage analysis (Easton *et al.* 1993) in the collaborative Breast Cancer Linkage Consortium dataset consisting of 214 families collected worldwide. Subsequent refinements of the localization have been based upon individual recombinant events in specific families. The region THRA1 - D17S183 was defined by Bowcock *et al.*, 1993; and the region THRA1 - D17S78 was defined by Simard *et al.*, 1993.

We further showed that the BRCA1 locus must lie distal to the marker Mfd191 (D17S776) (Goldgar *et al.*1994). This marker is known to lie distal to THRA1 and RARA. The smallest published region for the BRCA1 locus is thus between D17S776 and D17S78. This region still contains approximately 1.5 million bases of DNA, making the isolation and testing of all genes in the region a very difficult task. We have therefore undertaken the tasks of constructing a physical map of the region, isolating a set of polymorphic STR markers located in the region, and analyzing these new markers in a set of informative families to refine the location of the BRCA1 gene to a manageable interval.

15

10

5

20

Four families provide important genetic evidence for localization of BRCA1 to a sufficiently small region for the application of positional cloning strategies. Two families (K2082, K1901) provide data relating to the proximal boundary for BRCA1 and the other two (K2035, K1813) fix the distal boundary. These families are discussed in detail below. A total of 15 Short Tandem Repeat markers assayable by PCR were used to refine this localization in the families studied. These markers include DS17S7654, DS17S975, tdj1474, and tdj1239. Primer sequences for these markers are provided in SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:4 for DS17S754; in SEQ ID NO:5 and SEQ ID NO:6 for DS17S975; in SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:8 for tdj1474; and, in SEQ ID NO:9 and SEQ ID NO:10 for tdj1239.

## 10 <u>Kindred 2082</u>

5

Kindred 2082 is the largest BRCA1-linked breast/ovarian cancer family studied to date. It has a Lod score of 8.6, providing unequivocal evidence for 17q linkage. This family has been previously described and shown to contain a critical recombinant placing BRCA1 distal to MFD191 (D17S776). This recombinant occurred in a woman diagnosed with ovarian cancer at age 45 whose mother had ovarian cancer at age 63. The affected mother was deceased; however, from her children, she could be inferred to have the linked haplotype present in the 30 other linked cases in the family in the region between Mfd15 and Mfd188. Her affected daughter received the linked allele at the loci ED2, 4-7, and Mfd188, but received the allele on the non-BRCA1 chromosome at Mfd15 and Mfd191. In order to further localize this recombination breakpoint, we tested the key members of this family for the following markers derived from physical mapping resources: tdj1474, tdj1239, CF4, D17S855. For the markers tdj1474 and CF4, the affected daughter did not receive the linked allele. For the STR locus tdj1239, however, the mother could be inferred to be informative and her daughter did receive the BRCA1-associated allele. D17S855 was not informative in this family. Based on this analysis, the order is 17q centomere - Mfd191 - 17HSD - CF4 - tdj1474 - tdj1239 - D17S855 -ED2 - 4-7 - Mfd188 - 17q telomere. The recombinant described above therefore places BRCA1 distal to tdj1474, and the breakpoint is localized to the interval between tdj1474 and tdj1239. The only alternative explanation for the data in this family other than that of BRCA1 being located distal to tdj1474, is that the ovarian cancer present in the recombinant individual is caused by reasons independent of the BRCA1 gene. Given that ovarian cancer diagnosed before age 50 is rare, this alternate explanation is exceedingly unlikely.

-62-

25

15

20

## Kindred 1901

5

10

15

20

25

Kindred 1901 is an early-onset breast cancer family with 7 cases of breast cancer diagnosed before 50, 4 of which were diagnosed before age 40. In addition, there were three cases of breast cancer diagnosed between the ages of 50 and 70. One case of breast cancer also had ovarian cancer at age 61. This family currently has a Lod score of 1.5 with D17S855. Given this linkage evidence and the presence of at lease one ovarian cancer case, this family has a posterior probability of being due to BRCA1 of over 0.99. In this family, the recombination comes from the fact that an individual who is the brother of the ovarian cancer case from which the majority of the other cases descend, only shares a portion of the haplotype which is consegregating with the other cases in the family. However, he passed this partial haplotype to his daughter who developed breast cancer at age 44. If this case is due to the BRCA1 gene, then only the part of the haplotype shared between this brother and his sister can contain the BRCA1 gene. The difficulty in interpretation of this kind of information is that while one can be sure of the markers which are not shared and therefore recombinant, markers which are concordant can either be shared because they are non-recombinant, or because their parent was homozygous. Without the parental genotypic data it is impossible to discriminate between these alternatives. Inspection of the haplotype in K1901, shows that he does not share the linked allele at Mfd15 (D17S250), THRA1, CF4 (D17S1320), and tdj1474 (17DS1321). He does share the linked allele at Mfd191 (D17S776), ED2 (D17S1327), tdj1239 (D17S1328), and Mfd188 (D17S579). Although the allele shared at Mfd191 is relatively rare (0.07), we would presume that the parent was homozygous since they are recombinant with markers located nearby on either side, and a double recombination event in this region would be extremely unlikely. Thus the evidence in this family would also place the BRCA1 locus distal to tdj1474. However, the lower limit of this breakpoint is impossible to determine without parental genotype information. It is intriguing that the key recombinant breakpoint in this family confirms the result in Kindred 2082. As before, the localization information in this family is only meaningful if the breast cancer was due to the BRCA1 gene. However, her relatively early age at diagnosis (44) makes this seem very likely since the risk of breast cancer before age 45 in the general population is low (approximately 1%).

## Kindred 2035

30

This family is similar to K1901 in that the information on the critical recombinant events is not directly observed but is inferred from the observation that the two haplotypes which are cosegregating with the early onset breast cancer in the two branches of the family appear identical

-63-
for markers located in the proximal portion of the 17q BRCA1 region but differ at more distal loci. Each of these two haplotypes occurs in at least four cases of early-onset or bilateral breast cancer. The overall LOD score with ED2 in this family is 2.2, and considering that there is a case of ovarian cancer in the family (indicating a prior probability of BRCA1 linkage of 80%), the resulting posterior probability that this family is linked to BRCA1 is 0.998. The haplotypes are identical for the markers Mfd15, THRA1, Mfd191, ED2, AA1, D17S858 and D17S902. The common allele at Mfd15 and ED2 are both quite rare, indicating that this haplotype is shared identical by descent. The haplotypes are discordant, however, for CA375, 4-7, and Mfd188, and several more distal markers. This indicates that the BRCA1 locus must lie above the marker CA-375. This marker is located approximately 50 kb below D17S78, so it serves primarily as additional confirmation of this previous lower boundary as reported in Narod *et al.* (1993).

### Kindred 1813

Kindred 1813 is a small family studied by one of our collaborators with four cases of breast cancer diagnosed under the age of 40 whose mother had breast cancer diagnosed at age 45 and ovarian cancer at age 61. This situation is somewhat complicated by the fact the four cases appear to have three different fathers, only one of whom has been genotyped. However, by typing a number of different markers in the BRCA1 region as well as highly polymorphic markers elsewhere in the genome, the paternity of all children in the family has been determined with a high degree of certainty. This family yields a maximum multipoint lod score of 0.60 with 17q markers and, given that there is at least one case of ovarian cancer, results in a posterior probability of being a BRCA1 linked family of 0.93. This family contains a directly observable recombination event in individual 18 (see Figure 5 in Smard et al., Human Mol. Genet. 2:1193-1199 (1993)), who developed breast cancer at age 34. The genotype of her affected mother at the relevant 17q loci can be inferred from her genotypes, her affected sister's genotypes, and the genotypes of three other unaffected siblings. Individual 18 inherits the BRCA1-linked alleles for the following loci: Mfd15, THRA1, D17S800, D17S855, AA1, and D17S931. However, for markers below D17S931, i.e., U5R, vrs31, D17S858, and D17S579, she has inherited the alleles located on the non-disease bearing chromosome. The evidence from this family therefore would place the BRCA1 locus proximal to the marker U5R. Because of her early age at diagnosis (34) it is extremely unlikely that the recombinant individual's cancer is not due to the gene responsible for the other cases of breast/ovarian cancer in this family; the uncertainty in this family comes from our somewhat smaller amount of evidence that breast

-64-

10

5

15

20

25

cancer in this family is due to BRCA1 rather than a second, as yet unmapped, breast cancer susceptibility locus.

## Size of the region containing BRCA1

Based on the genetic data described in detail above, the BRCA1 locus must lie in the interval between the markers tdj1474 and U5R, both of which were isolated in our laboratory. Based upon the physical maps shown in Figure 2 and 3, we can try to estimate the physical distance between these two loci. It takes approximately 14 P1 clones with an average insert size of approximately 80 kb to span the region. However, because all of these P1s overlap to some unknown degree, the physical region is most likely much smaller than 14 times 80 kb.. Based on restriction maps of the clones covering the region, we estimate the size of the region containing BRCA1 to be approximately 650 kb.

### EXAMPLE 7

# Identification of Candidate cDNA Clones for the BRCA1 Locus by Genomic Analysis of the Contig Region

15

20

25

5

10

<u>Complete screen of the plausible region</u> The first method to identify candidate cDNAs, although labor intensive, used known techniques. The method comprised the screening of cosmids and P1 and BAC clones in the contig to identify putative coding sequences. The clones containing putative coding sequences were then used as probes on filters of cDNA libraries to identify candidate cDNA clones for future analysis. The clones were screened for putative coding sequences by either of two methods.

Zoo blots. The first method for identifying putative coding sequences is by screening the cosmid and Pl clones for sequences conserved through evolution across several species. This technique is referred to as "zoo blot analysis" and is described by Monaco, 1986. Specifically, DNA from cow, chicken, pig, mouse and rat are digested with the restriction enzymes EcoRI and HindIII (8  $\mu$ g of DNA per enzyme). The digested DNAs are separated overnight on an 0.7% gel at 20 volts for 16 hours (14 cm gel), and the DNA transferred to Nylon membranes using standard Southern blot techniques. For example, the zoo blot filter is treated at 65°C in 0.1 x SSC, 0.5% SDS, and 0.2M Tris, pH 8.0, for 30 minutes and then blocked overnight at 42°C in 5x SSC, 10% PEG 8000, 20 mM

# -65-

NaPO<sub>4</sub> pH 6.8, 100  $\mu$ g/ml Salmon Sperm DNA, lx Denhardts, 50% formamide, 0.1% SDS, and 2  $\mu$ g/ml cot-1 DNA.

The cosmid and Pl clones to be analyzed are digested with a restriction enzyme to release the human DNA from the vector DNA. The DNA is separated on a 14 cm, 0.5% agarose gel run overnight at 20 volts for 16 hours. The human DNA bands are cut out of the gel and electroeluted from the gel wedge at 100 volts for at least two hours in 0.5x Tris Acetate buffer (Maniatis et al., 1989). The eluted Not I digested DNA (~15 kb to 25 kb) is then digested with EcoRI restriction enzyme to give smaller fragments (~O.5 kb to 5.0 kb) which melt apart more easily for the next step of labeling the DNA with radionucleotides. The DNA fragments are labeled by means of the hexamer random prime labeling method (Boehringer-Mannheim, Cat. #1004760). The labeled DNA is spermine precipitated (add 100  $\mu$ l TE, 5  $\mu$ l O.1 M spermine, and 5  $\mu$ l of 10 mg/ml salmon sperm DNA) to remove unincorporated radionucleotides. The labeled DNA is then resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l TE, 0.5 M NaCl at 65°C for 5 minutes and then blocked with Human Cot-1 DNA for 2-4 hrs. as per the manufacturer's instructions (Gibco/BRL, Cat. #5279SA). The Cot-1 blocked probe is incubated on the zoo blot filters in the blocking solution overnight at 42°C. The filters are washed for 30 minutes at room temperature in 2 x SSC, 0.1% SDS, and then in the same buffer for 30 minutes at 55°C. The filters are then exposed 1 to 3 days at -70°C to Kodak XAR-5 film with an intensifying screen. Thus, the zoo blots are hybridized with either the pool of Eco-Rl fragments from the insert, or each of the fragments individually. .

<u>HTF island analysis</u>. The second method for identifying cosmids to use as probes on the cDNA libraries is HTF island analysis. Since the pulsed-field map can reveal HTF islands, cosmids that map to these HTF island regions are analyzed with priority. HTF islands are segments of DNA which contain a very high frequency of unmethylated CpG dinucleotides (Tonolio *et al.*, 1990) and are revealed by the clustering of restriction sites of enzymes whose recognition sequences include CpG dinucleotides. Enzymes known to be useful in HTF-island analysis are AscI, NotI, BssHII, EagI, SacII, NaeI, NarI, SmaI, and MluI (Anand, 1992). A pulsed-field map has been created using the enzymes NotI, NruI, EagI, SacII, and SaII, and two HTF islands were found. These islands are located in the distal end of the region, one being distal to the GP2B locus, and the other being proximal to the same locus, both outside the BRCA1 region. The cosmids derived from the YACs that cover these two locations are analyzed to identify those that contain these restriction sites, and thus the HTF islands.

-66-

10

15

5

20

25

<u>cDNA screening</u>. Those clones that contain HTF islands or show hybridization to other species DNA besides human are likely to contain coding sequences. The human DNA from these clones is isolated as whole insert or as EcoRl fragments and labeled as described above. The labeled DNA is used to screen filters of various cDNA libraries under the same conditions as the zoo blots except that the cDNA filters undergo a more stringent wash of 0.1 x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 65°C for 30 minutes twice.

Most of the cDNA libraries used to date in our studies (libraries from normal breast tissue, breast tissue from a woman in her eighth month of pregnancy and a breast malignancy) were prepared at Clonetech, Inc. The cDNA library generated from breast tissue of an 8 month pregnant woman is available from Clonetech (Cat. #HL1037a) in the Lambda gt-10 vector, and is grown in C600Hfl bacterial host cells. Normal breast tissue and malignant breast tissue samples were isolated from a 37 year old Caucasian female and one-gram of each tissue was sent to Clonetech for mRNA processing and cDNA library construction. The later two libraries were generated using both random and oligo-dT priming, with size selection of the final products which were then cloned into the Lambda Zap II vector, and grown in XL1-blue strain of bacteria as described by the manufacturer. Additional tissue-specific cDNA libraries include human fetal rain (Stratagene, Cat. 936206), human testing (Clonetech Cat. HL3024), human thymus (Clonetech Cat. HL1127n), human brain (Clonetech Cat. HL11810), human placenta (Clonetech Cat 1075b), and human skeletal muscle (Clonetech Cat. HL1124b).

The cDNA libraries are plated with their host cells on NZCYM plates, and filter lifts are made in duplicate from each plate as per Maniatis *et al.* (1989). Insert (human) DNA from the candidate genomic clones is purified and radioactively labeled to high specific activity. The radioactive DNA is then hybridized to the cDNA filters to identify those cDNAs which correspond to genes located within the candidate cosmid clone. cDNAs identified by this method are picked, replated, and screened again with the labeled clone insert or its derived EcoRl fragment DNA to verify their positive status. Clones that are positive after this second round of screening are then grown up and their DNA purified for Southern blot analysis and sequencing. Clones are either purified as plasmid through *in vivo* excision of the plasmid from the Lambda vector as described in the protocols from the manufacturers, or isolated from the Lambda vector as a restriction fragment and subcloned into plasmid vector.

The Southern blot analysis is performed in duplicate, one using the original genomic insert DNA as a probe to verify that cDNA insert contains hybridizing sequences. The second blot is

10

15

5

20

30

25

GeneDX 1022, pg. 76

hybridized with cDNA insert DNA from the largest cDNA clone to identify which clones represent the same gene. All cDNAs which hybridize with the genomic clone and are unique are sequenced and the DNA analyzed to determine if the sequences represent known or unique genes. All cDNA clones which appear to be unique will be further analyzed as candidate BRCA1 loci. Specifically, the clones will be hybridized to Northern blots to look for breast specific expression and differential expression in normal versus breast tumor RNAs. They will also be analyzed by PCR on clones in the BRCA1 region to verify their location. To map the extent of the locus, full length cDNAs are isolated and their sequences used as PCR probes on the YACs and the clones surrounding and including the original identifying clones. Intron-exon boundaries are then further defined through sequence analysis.

We have screened the normal breast, 8 month pregnant breast and fetal brain cDNA libraries

with zoo blot-positive Eco Rl fragments from cosmid BAC and P1 clones in the region. Potential

BRCA1 cDNA clones were identified among the three libraries. Clones were picked, replated, and

screened again with the original probe to verify that they were positive.

-68-

10

5

15

20

25

30

Analysis of hybrid-selected cDNA. cDNA fragments obtained from direct selection were checked by Southern blot hybridization against the probe DNA to verify that they originated from the contig. Those that passed this test were sequenced in their entirety. The set of DNA sequences obtained in this way were then checked against each other to find independent clones that overlapped. For example, the clones 694-65, 1240-1 and 1240-33 were obtained independently and subsequently shown to derive from the same contiguous cDNA sequence which has been named EST:489:1.

Analysis of candidate clones. One or more of the candidate genes generated from above are sequenced and the information used for identification and classification of each expressed gene. The DNA sequences are compared to known genes by nucleotide sequence comparisons and by translation in all frames followed by a comparison with known amino acid sequences. This is accomplished using Genetic Data Environment (GDE) version 2.2 software and the Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (Blast) series of client/server software packages (e.g., BLASTN 1.3.13MP), for sequence comparison against both local and remote sequence databases (e.g., GenBank), running on Sun SPARC workstations. Sequences reconstructed from collections of cDNA clones identified with the cosmids and PIs have been generated. All candidate genes that represented new sequences were analyzed further to test their candidacy for the putative BRCA1 locus.

<u>Mutation screening</u>. To screen for mutations in the affected pedigrees, two different approaches are followed. First, genomic DNA isolated from family members known to carry the susceptibility

GeneDX 1022, pg. 77

allele of BRCA1 is used as a template for amplification of candidate gene sequences by PCR. If the PCR primers flank or overlap an intron/exon boundary, the amplified fragment will be larger than predicted from the cDNA sequence or will not be present in the amplified mixture. By a combination of such amplification experiments and sequencing of Pl, BAC or cosmid clones using the set of designed primers it is possible to establish the intron/exon structure and ultimately obtain the DNA sequences of genomic DNA from the pedigrees.

-69-

A second approach that is much more rapid if the intron/exon structure of the candidate gene is complex involves sequencing fragments amplified from pedigree lymphocyte cDNA. cDNA synthesized from lymphocyte mRNA extracted from pedigree blood is used as a substrate for PCR amplification using the set of designed primers. If the candidate gene is expressed to a significant extent in lymphocytes, such experiments usually produce amplified fragments that can be sequenced directly without knowledge of intron/exon junctions.

The products of such sequencing reactions are analyzed by gel eletrophoresis to determine positions in the sequence that contain either mutations such as detections or insertions, or base pair substitutions that cause amino acid changes or other detrimental effects.

Any sequence within the BRCA1 region that is expressed in breast is considered to be a candidate gene for BRCA1. Compelling evidence that a given candidate gene corresponds to BRCA1 comes from a demonstration that pedigree families contain defective alleles of the candidate.

### EXAMPLE 8

# Identification of BRCA1

Newly obtained cDNA sequences were checked against sequences in Genbank for similarities to known sequences. In the case of BRCA1 (SEQ ID NO:1), the predicted amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of the longest open reading frame showed no significant homology with Genbank sequences. Screening of the Stratagene fetal brain cDNA library was used to find clones that apparently collectively contain the entire coding region of the BRCA1 gene. The cDNA sequence has a long open reading frame (1659 a.a.) ending with a polyadenylation signal (AATAAA) and a poly A tract. The genomic DNA sequences determined for BRCA1 is set forth in SEQ ID NO:11., in which the exons have been identified. The intorn/exon junctions are shown in Table 9.

10

15

5

20

### TABLE 9

Exon Number	Base 5'	Position 3'	Length	Intro 5'	on Borders 3'
el	1	103	102	TGCTTGACTGTCTTACCAWACTGTAARCAG <sup>12*</sup>	GGTAAGGTCTCAGGTTTTTTAAGTATTGCT <sup>13</sup>
e2	104	3530	3426	GTGAGTACCTTGTTATTTNTGTATATTTCA <sup>14</sup>	-na-
e3	3531	3624	93	-na-	-na-
e4	3625	3791	166	ATTTCTTGGTGCCATTTATCGTTTTTGAAG <sup>15</sup>	GTATTGTTGGCCAAACACTGATATCTTAAG <sup>16</sup>
e5	3792	3913	121	AGATTTGTTTTCTCATTCCATTTAAAGCAG <sup>17</sup>	GTAAGAAACATCAATGTAAAGATGCTGTGG <sup>18</sup>
e6	3914	4106	192	ATGGTTTTCTCCTTTCATTTATCTTTCTAG <sup>19</sup>	GTAATATTTCATCTGCTGTATTGGARCAMA <sup>20</sup>
e7	4107	4149	42	-na-	-na-
e8	4150	4417	267	TTCCCNGNAGNGGNANCACCCYYTCYCYKR <sup>21</sup>	GTGTATCCATATGTATCTCCCTAATGACTA <sup>22</sup>
e9	4418	4506	88	ATGATAATGGAATATTTGATTTAATTTCAG <sup>23</sup>	GTATACCAAGAACCTTTACAGAATACCTTG <sup>24</sup>
e10	4507	4585	78	TAATCCTTTGAGTGTKTCTCATTCTGCAGA <sup>25</sup>	KAAGKATAATACTATWTCTCCCCYCCTCCC <sup>26</sup>
ell	4586	4624	38	TAACCTGTCTTTTCTATGATCTCTTTAGGG <sup>27</sup>	GTAAGTACTTGATGTTACAAACTAACCAGA <sup>28</sup>
e12	4625	4708	83	TATCCTGATGGGTTGTGTTTGTTTTTTCAG <sup>29</sup>	GTAAAGCTCCCTCCAAGTTGACAAAAA <sup>30</sup>
e13	4709	4898	189	-na-	-na-
e14	4899	5226	327	CTAATCTCTGCTTGTGTTCTCTGTCTCCAG <sup>31</sup>	-na-

\* Numbers in superscript refer to SEQ ID NOS.

-70-

Mutation screening of BRCA1. To screen BRCA1 for mutations in these kindreds, the 14 coding exons and associated splice junctions were amplified from genomic DNA samples and the DNA sequences were compared to the wild-type sequence. In other experiments, coding sequences were amplified from cDNA prepared from lymphocyte mRNA prior to DNA sequence analysis. 4/9 samples contained sequence variants. Kindred 2082 contained a nonsense mutation at 3330 in exon 2. Kindred 1910 contained a single nucleotide insertion (C) at 4656 in the 12th coding exon; kindred 2099 contained a missense mutation at 4714 in exon 13, resulting in a met->arg substitution. The frameshift mutation in kindred 1910 was likely disruptive to the function of the BRCA1 product as it resulted in an altered reading frame changing the last 108 bases of the coding sequence and prematurely terminating the protein. All sequence variants wre heterozygous. In one of the kindreds (2035), only a single nonsilent variant was detected in genomic DNA, . However, a conservative substitution (Ser $\rightarrow$ Gly) at nucleotide position 4222 in exon 8 was observed in this kindred to be heterozygous. Interestingly, in cDNA samples from one member of the kindreds this polymorphic site appeared homozygous, suggesting that mRNA from one of the alleles was absent. This analysis indicated that kindred may contain a mutation in BRCA1 that either prevents transcription, causes instability of BRCA1 mRNA, or causes aberrant splicing of the BRCA1 transcript. A missense mutation (Ala $\rightarrow$ Glu) was detected on Sloan-Kettering tumor sample 890808.1 at position 4513 in exon 10. This mutation was also seen in the germline of that patient and not in 100 other tumor samples. The tumor was tested and found to have LOH in the BRCA1 region.

#### <u>TABLE 10</u>

### PREDISPOSING MUTATIONS

	Kindred Number	<u>Mutation</u>	Coding Effect	Location*
25	2082 1910 2099	C→T extra C T→G	Gln→Stop frameshift Met→Arg	3330 4656 4714
20	2035	?	loss of transcript	detected by polymorphism at 4227
30	Tumor ID 890808.1	C→A	Ala→Glu	4513

5

10

15

20

In Sequence ID NO:1

-71-

Further confirmation of the significance of the polymorphism comes from linkage tests in the kindreds. Both the C $\rightarrow$ T in 2082 and the additional C in 1910 were found to be linked to the chromosome carrying the BRCA1 haplotype. Neither of these mutations were seen in 90 normal controls. Initial screening found the G $\rightarrow$ T mutation in two distantly related carriers. This would mean that the mutation is on the chromosome carrying the BRCA1 haplotype. If the polymorphism causes a predisposition to cancer, it must be present on the predisposing chromosome and not on the homologous chromosome in the individuals tested. Finally, we expect to find other mutations in pedigrees and possibly in tumor DNA samples. Screening the remaining portion of the BRCA1 gene should reveal mutations in most, if not all, of the other BRCA1 kindreds. In addition, a breast tumor line from Sloan-Kettering was screened for a mutation. It was found that both the germline and the tumor did contain a mutation in BRCA1, a mutation of a C $\rightarrow$ A at nucleotide 4513.

<u>Tissue Distribution of BRCA1 Expression</u>. Northern blot analysis was performed with RNA isolated from a range of fetal and adult tissues and a radioactively labeled probe corresponding to position 3029 through 3327 of BRCA1. A relatively strong signal was observed in breast, testis, thymus, and fetal liver; a weaker signal was observed in spleen, ovary, small intestine, colon, and fetal heart, lung, and kidney.

Additionally, the distribution of BRCA transcript was determined by PCR using cDNA derived from a range of human tissues as template. Primers corresponding to positions 3029 and 3327 produced a PCR product using cDNA from breast, thymus, lymphocyte, ovary and spleen.

# 20 Industrial Utility

As previously described above, the present invention provides materials and methods for use in testing BRCA1 alleles of an individual and an interpretation of the normal or predisposing nature of the alleles. Individuals at higher than normal risk might modify their lifestyles appropriately. In the case of BRCA1, the most significant non-genetic risk factor is the protective effect of an early, full term pregnancy. Therefore, women at risk could consider early childbearing or a therapy designed to simulate the hormonal effects of an early full-term pregnancy. Women at high risk would also strive for early detection and would be more highly motivated to learn and practice breast self examination. Such women would also be highly motivated to have regular mammograms, perhaps starting at an earlier age than the general population. Ovarian screening could also be undertaken at greater frequency. Diagnostic methods based on sequence analysis of the BRCA1 locus

-72-

15

5

10

could also be applied to tumor detection and classification. Sequence analysis could be used to diagnose precursor lesions. With the evolution of the method and the accumulation of information about BRCA1 and other causative loci, it could become possible to separate cancers into benign and malignant.

Women with breast cancers may follow different surgical procedures if they are predisposed,

5

10

15

and therefore likely to have additional cancers, than if they are not predisposed. Other therapies may be developed, using either peptides or small molecules (rational drug design). Peptides could be the missing gene product itself or a portion of the missing gene product. Alternatively, the therapeutic agent could be another molecule that mimics the deleterious gene's function, either a peptide or a nonpeptidic molecule that seeks to counteract the deleterious effect of the inherited locus. The therapy could also be gene based, through introduction of a normal BRCA1 allele into individuals to make a protein which will counteract the effect of the deleterious allele. These gene therapies may take many forms and may be directed either toward preventing the tumor from forming, curing a cancer once it has occurred, or stopping a cancer from metastasizing.

It will be appreciated that the methods and compositions of the instant invention can be incorporated in the form of a variety of embodiments, only a few of which are disclosed herein. It will be apparent to the artisan that other embodiments exist and do not depart from the spirit of the invention. Thus, the described embodiments are illustrative and should not be construed as restrictive.

# -73-

## LIST OF REFERENCES

-74-

Anand, R. (1992). Techniques for the Analysis of Complex Genomes, (Academic Press).

Anderson, et al. (1980). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:5399-5403.

Anderson, J.A., et al. (1992). J. Ontolaryngology 21:321.

Anderson, D.E. (1992). J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 48:1029-1034.

Ausebel, F.M., et al. (1992). Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, (J. Wiley and Sons, N.Y.)

Beaucage & Carruthers (1981). Tetra. Letts. 22:1859-1862.

Berkner, et al. (1988). BioTechniques 6:616-629.

Berkner (1992). Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 158:39-61.

Bishop, D.T., et al. (1988). Genet. Epidemiol. 5:151-169.

Bishop, D.T. and Gardner, E.J. (1980). In: <u>Banbury Report 4: Cancer Incidence in Defined</u> <u>Populations</u> (J. Cairns, J.L. Lyon, M. Skolnick, eds.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 309-408.

Botstein, et al. (1980). Am. J. Hum. Genet. 32:314-331.

Brandyopadhyay and Temin (1984). Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:749-754.

Breakfield and Geller (1987). Mol. Neurobiol. 1:337-371.

Brinster, et al. (1981). Cell 27:223-231.

Buchschacher and Panganiban (1992). J. Virol. 66:2731-2739.

Buckler, et al. (1991). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:4005-4009.

Capecchi, M.R. (1989). Science 244:1288.

Cariello (1988). Human Genetics 42:726.

Claus, E., et al. (1991). Am. J. Hum. Genet. 48:232-242.

Conner, B.J., et al. (1983). Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA.

Constantini and Lacy (1981). Nature 294:92-94.

Cotten, et al. (1990). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:4033-4037.

Cotton, et al. (1988). Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 85:4397.

Culver, et al. (1992). Science 256:1550-1552.

Curiel, et al. (1991). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:8850-8854.

Curiel, et al. (1991). Hum. Gene Ther. 3:147-154.

Deutscher, M. (1990). Meth. Enzymology 182, (Academic Press, San Diego, Cal.).

-75-

Donehower, L.A., et al. (1992). Nature 356:215.

Easton, D., et al. (1993). Am. J. Hum. Genet. 52:678-701.

Erickson, J. et al., (1990). Science 249:%27-533.

Fain, P.R. (1992). Cytogen. Cell Genet. 60:178.

Felgner, et al. (1987). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84:7413-7417.

Fiers, et al. (1978). Nature 273:113.

Fink, et al. (1992). Hum. Gene Ther. 3:11-19.

Finkelstein, J., et al. (1990). Genomics 7:167-172.

Freese, et al. (1990). Biochem. Pharmacol. 40:2189-2199.

Friedman, T. (1991). In *Therapy for Genetic Diseases*, T. Friedman, ed., Oxford University Press, pp. 105-121.

Futreal, A., et al. (1992). Hum. Molec. Genet. 1:66.

Futreal (1993). Ph.D. Thesis, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

Glover, D. (1985). DNA Cloning, I and II, (Oxford Press).

Go, R.C.P., et al. (1983). J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 71:455-461.

Goding (1986). Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice, 2d ed. (Academic Press, N.Y.).

Godowski, et al. (1988). Science 241:812-816.

Goldgar, D.E., et al. (1994). J. Natl. Can. Inst. 86:3:200-209.

Gordon, et al. (1980). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:7380-7384.

Gorziglia and Kapikian (1992). J. Virol. 66:4407-4412.

Graham and van der Eb (1973). Virology 52:456-467.

Guthrie, G. & Fink, G.R. (1991). Guide to Yeast Genetics and Molecular Biology, (Academic Press).

-76-

Hall, J.M., et al. (1992). Am. J. Hum. Genet. 50:1235-1241.

Hall, J.M., et al. (1990). Science 250:1684-1689.

Harlow & Lane (1988). <u>Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual</u>, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.

Hasty, P., K., et al. (1991). Nature 350:243.

Helseth, et al. (1990). J. Virol. 64:2416-2420.

Hodgson, J. (1991). Bio/Technology 9:19-21.

Huse, et al. (1989). Science 246:1275-1281.

Innis et al. (1990). PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications, (Academic Press, San Diego, Cal.).

Jeffreys, et al. (1985). Nature 314:67-73.

Johnson, J.L., et al. (1994). Mol. Cell Biol. 14:1956-63.

Johnson, et al. (1992). J. Virol. 66:2952-2965.

Kamb, A. et al. (1994). Science 264:436-440.

Kandpal, et al. (1990). Nucleic Acids Research 18:1789-1795.

Kaneda, et al. (1989). J. Biol. Chem. 264:12126-12129.

Kanehisa (1984). Nuc. Acids Res. 12:203-213.

Kinszler, K.W., et al. (1991). Science 251:1366-1370.

Knudson, A.G. (1993). Nature Genet. 5:103.

Kubo, T., et al. (1988). FEBS Lett. 241:119.

Landegren, et al. (1988). Science 242:229.

Lim, et al. (1992). Circulation 83:2007-2011.

Lindsay, S., et al. (1987). Nature 327:336-368.

Litt, et al. (1989). Am. J. Hum. Genet. 44:397-401.

Lovett, et al. (1991). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:9628-9632.

Madzak, et al. (1992). J. Gen. Virol. 73:1533-1536.

Malkin, D., et al. (1990). Science 250:1233-1238.

Maniatis. T., et al. (1989). Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.

-77-

Mann and Baltimore (1985). J. Virol. 54:401-407.

Margaritte, et al. (1992). Am. J. Hum. Genet. 50:1231-1234.

Margolskee (1992). Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 158:67-90.

Matthews & Kricka (1988). Anal. Biochem. 169:1.

Merrifield (1963). J. Am. Chem. Soc. 85:2149-2156.

Metzger, et al. (1988). Nature 334:31-36.

Miller (1992). Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 158:1-24.

Miller, et al. (1985). Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:431-437.

Miller, et al. (1988). J. Virol. 62:4337-4345.

Mittlin (1989). Clinical Chem. 35:1819.

Modrich, P. (1991). Ann. Rev. Genet. 25:229-253.

Mombaerts, P., et al. (1992). Cell 68:869.

Monaco, et al. 1986). Nature 323:646.

Moss (1992). Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 158:25-38.

Muzyczka (1992). Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 158:97-123.

Nabel, et al. (1990). Science 249:1285-1288.

Nabel (1992). Hum. Gene Ther. 3:399-410.

Nakamura, et al. (1987). Science 235:1616-1622.

Narod, S.A., et al. (1991) The Lancet 338:82-83.

Newman, B., et al. (1988). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:3044-3048.

Novack, et al. (1986). Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 83:586.

Oh, J. (1985). Analysis of Human Genetic Linkage, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Md, pp. 1-216.

-78-

Ohi, et al. (1990). Gene 89:279-282.

Oliphant, A., et al. (1991), Nucleic Acid Res. 19:4794.

Oliphant, A., et al. (1991). Nucleic Acid Res. 19:4795.

Orita, et al. (1989). Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 86:276-2770.

Orita, et al. (1989). Genomics 5:874-879.

Page, et al. (1990). J. Virol. 64:5370-5276.

Pellicer, et al. (1980). Science 209:1414-1422.

Petropoulos, et al. (1992). J. Virol. 66:3391-3397.

Philpott, K.L., et al. (1992). Science 256:1448.

Pierce, et al. (1992). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:2056-2060.

Quantin, et al. (1992). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:2581-2584.

Rano & Kidd (1989). Nucl. Acids Res. 17:8392.

Rosenfeld, et al. (1992). Cell 68:143-155.

Sambrook, J., et al. (1989). Molecular cloning: A laboratory manual, 2nd Ed. (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.

Scharf, (1986). Science 233:1076.

Scopes, R, (1982). Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, (Springer-Verlag, N.Y.).

Sheffield, V.C., et al. (1989). Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 86: 232-236.

Shenk, et al. (1975). Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 72:989.

Shimada, et al. (1991). J. Clin. Invest. 88:1043-1047.

Shinkai, Y., et al. (1992). Cell 68:855.

Skolnick, M.H. (1980). <u>Banbury Report No 4: Cancer Incidence in Defined Populations</u> (J. Cairns, J. Lyon, M. Skolnick, eds.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., pp. 285-297.

Skolnick, M.H. and Wallace, B.R. (1988). Genomics 2:273-279.

Skolnick, M.H. (1977). Genet. Hum. Cancer, (J.J. Mulvill, R.W. Miller and J.F. Freeman, Jr., eds.), Raven Press, N.Y.

Skolnick, M.H., et al. (1990). Science 250:1715-1720.

Smith, S.A., et al. (1992). Nature Genetics 2: 128-131.

Snouwaert, J.N., et al. (1992). Science 257:1083.

Sorge, et al. (1984). Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:1730-1737.

Sternberg (1990). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:103-107.

Sternberg, et al. (1990). The New Biologist 2:151-162.

Stewart, et al. (1992). Hum. Gene Ther. 3:267-275.

Stratford-Perricaudet, et al. (1990). Hum. Gene Ther. 1:241-256.

Tonolio, D., et al. (1990). Cold Spring Harbor Conference.

Valancius, V. & Smithies, O. (1991). Mol. Cell Biol. 11:1402.

van Dilla, et al. (1986). Biotechnology 4:537-552.

Wagner, et al. (1991). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:4255-4259.

Wagner, et al. (1990). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:3410-3414.

Wang and Huang (1989). Biochemistry 28:9508-9514.

Wartell, R.M., et al. (1990). Nucl. Acids Res. 18:2699-2705.

Weber and May (1989). Am. J. Hum. Genet. 44:388-396.

Weber, J.L. (1990). Genomics 7:524-530.

Weber, J.L., et al. (1990). Nucleic Acid Res. 18:4640.

Wells, J.A. (1991). Methods Enzymol. 202:390-411.

Wetmur & Davidson (1968). J. Mol. Biol. 31:349-370.

White & Lalouel (1988). Ann. Rev. Genet. 22:259-279.
Wilkinson, et al. (1992). Nucleic Acids Res. 20:2233-2239.
Willams and Anderson (1984). Genet. Epidemiol. 1:7-20.
Wolff, et al. (1990). Science 247:1465-1468.
Wolff, et al. (1991). BioTechniques 11:474-485.
Wu, et al. (1989). J. Biol. Chem. 264:16985-16987.
Wu, et al. (1991). J. Biol. Chem. 266:14338-14342.
Wu, et al. (1989). Genomics 4:560-569.

Zenke, et al. (1990). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:3655-3659.

-80-

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: Skolnick, Mark H. Goldgar, David E. Miki, Yoshio Swenson, Jeff Kamb, Alexander Harshman, Keith D. Shattuck-Eidens, Donna M. Tavtigian, Sean V.
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: 17q-Linked Breast and Ovarian Cancer Susceptability Gene
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 31

#### (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

- (A) ADDRESSEE: Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti(B) STREET: 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000
- (C) CITY: Washington
  (D) STATE: DC
- (F) ZIP: 20005
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
  (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
  (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS

  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US(B) FILING DATE: 12-AUG-1994
  - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/246,602
    (B) FILING DATE: 20-MAY-1994
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
  - (A) NAME: Ihnen, Jeffrey L.(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 28,957

  - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 24884-109347-1
  - (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
    - (A) TELEPHONE: 202-962-4810(B) TELEFAX: 202-962-8300

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 5220 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: CDNA
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

------

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

# -81-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:	
GAAACCAGTC TCAGTGTCCA ACTCTCTAAC CTTGGAACTT GTGAGAACTC TGAGGACAA	AA 60
GCAGCGGATA CAACCTCAAA AGACGTCTGT CTACATTGAA TTGGCTGCTT GTGAATTT	TC 120
TGAGACGGAT GTAACAAATA CTGAACATCA TCAACCCAGT AATAATGATT TGAACACCA	AC 180
TGAGAAGCGT GCAGCTGAGA GGCATCCAGA AAAGTATCAG GGTAGTTCTG TTTCAAACT	<b>FT</b> 240
GCATGTGGAG CCATGTGGCA CAAATACTCA TGCCAGCTCA TTACAGCATG AGAACAGCA	AG 300
TTTATTACTC ACTAAAGACA GAATGAATGT AGAAAAGGCT GAATTCTGTA ATAAAAGCA	AA 360
ACAGCCTGGC TTAGCAAGGA GCCAACATAA CAGATGGGCT GGAAGTAAGG AAACATGTA	AA 420
TGATAGGCGG ACTCCCAGCA CAGAAAAAAA GGTAGATCTG AATGCTGATC CCCTGTGTC	GA 480
GAGAAAAGAA TGGAATAAGC AGAAACTGCC ATGCTCAGAG AATCCTAGAG ATACTGAAG	GA 540
TGTTCCTTGG ATAACACTAA ATAGCAGCAT TCAGAAAGTT AATGAGTGGT TTTCCAGAA	AG 600
TGATGAACTG TTAGGTTCTG ATGACTCACA TGATGGGGAG TCTGAATCAA ATGCCAAAG	ST 660
AGCTGATGTA TTGGACGTCC TAATTGAGGT AGATGAATAT TCTGGTTCTT CAGAGAAAA	AT 720
AGACTTACTG GCCAGTGATC CTCATGAGGC TTTAATATGT AAAAGTGACA GAGTTCACT	TC 780
CAAATCAGTA GAGAGTAATA TTGAAGGCCA AATATTTGGG AAAACCTATC GGAAGAAGO	SC 840
AAGCCTCCCC AACTTAAGCC ATGTAACTGA AAATCTAATT ATAGGGCATT TGTTTCTGA	4G 900
CCACAGATAA TACAAGAGCG TCCCCTCACA AATAAATTAA AGCGTAAAAG GAGACCTAC	CA 960
TCAGGCCTTC ATCCTGAGGA TTTTATCAAG AAAGCAGATT TGGCAGTTCA AAAGACTCC	CT 1020
GAAATGATAA ATCAGGGAAC TAACCAAACG GAGCAGAATG GTCAAGTGAT GAATATTAC	T 1080
AATAGTGGTC ATGAGAATAA AACAAAAGGT GATTCTATTC AGAATGAGAA AAATCCTAA	AC 1140
CCAATAGAAT CACTCGAAAA AGAATCTGCT TTCAAAACGA AAGCTGAACC TATAAGCAG	C 1200
AGTATAAGCA ATATGGAACT CGAATTAAAT ATCCACAATT CAAAAGCACC TAAAAAGAA	AT 1260
AGGCTGAGGA GGAAGTCTTC TACCAGGCAT ATTCATGCGC TTGAACTAGT AGTCAGTAG	SA 1320
AATCTAAGCC CACCTAATTG TACTGAATTG CAAATTGATA GTTGTTCTAG CAGTGAAGA	AG 1380
ATAAAGAAAA AAAAGTACAA CCAAATGCCA GTCAGGCACA GCAGAAACCT ACAACTCAT	IG 1440
GAAGGTAAAG AACCTGCAAC TGGAGCCAAG AAGAGTAACA AGCCAAATGA ACAGACAAG	T 1500
AAAAGACATG ACAGTGATAC TTTCCCAGAG CTGAAGTTAA CAAATGCACC TGGTTCTT	TT 1560
ACTAAGTGTT CAAATACCAG TGAACTTAAA GAATTTGTCA ATCCTAGCCT TCCAAGAGA	AA 1620
GAAAAAGAAG AGAAACTAGA AACAGTTAAA GTGTCTAATA ATGCTGAAGA CCCCAAAGA	AT 1680
CTCATGTTAA GTGGAGAAAG GGTTTTGCAA ACTGAAAGAT CTGTAGAGAG TAGCAGTAT	FT 1740
TCACTGGTAC CTGGTACTGA TTATGGCACT CAGGAAAGTA TCTCGTTACT GGAAGTTAG	SC 1800
ACTCTAGGGA AGGCAAAAAC AGAACCAAAT AAATGTGTGA GTCAGTGTGC AGCATTTGA	AA 1860
AACCCCAAGG GACTAATTCA TGGTTGTTCC AAAGATAATA GAAATGACAC AGAAGGCTT	FT 1920

Į.

-82-

AAGTATCCAT	TGGGACATGA	AGTTAACCAC	AGTCGGGAAA	CAAGCATAGA	AATGGAAGAA	1980
AGTGAACTTG	ATGCTCAGTA	TTTGCAGAAT	ACATTCAAGG	TTTCAAAGCG	CCAGTCATTT	2040
GCTCTGTTTT	CAAATCCAGG	AAATGCAGAA	GAGGAATGTG	CAACATTCTC	TGCCCACTCT	2100
GGGTCCTTAA	AGAAACAAAG	TCCAAAAGTC	ACTTTTGAAT	GTGAACAAAA	GGAAGAAAAT	2160
CAAGGAAAGA	ATGAGTCTAA	TATCAAGCCT	GTACAGACAG	TTAATATCAC	TGCAGGCTTT	2220
CCTGTGGTTG	GTCAGAAAGA	TAAGCCAGTT	GATAATGCCA	AATGTAGTAT	CAAAGGAGGC	2280
TCTAGGTTTT	GTCTATCATC	TCAGTTCAGA	GGCAACGAAA	CTGGACTCAT	TACTCCAAAT	2340
AAACATGGAC	TTTTACAAAA	CCCATATCGT	ATACCACCAC	TTTTTCCCAT	CAAGTCATTT	2400
GTTAAAACTA	AATGTAAGAA	AAATCTGCTA	GAGGAAAACT	TTGAGGAACA	TTCAATGTCA	2460
CCTGAAAGAG	AAATGGGAAA	TGAGAACATT	CCAAGTACAG	TGAGCACAAT	TAGCCGTAAT	2520
AACATTAGAG	AAAATGTTTT	TAAAGAAGCC	AGCTCAAGCA	ATATTAATGA	AGTAGGTTCC	2580
AGTACTAATG	AAGTGGGCTC	CAGTATTAAT	GAAATAGGTT	CCAGTGATGA	AAACATTCAA	2640
GCAGAACTAG	GTAGAAACAG	AGGGCCAAAA	TTGAATGCTA	TGCTTAGATT	AGGGGTTTTG	2700
CAACCTGAGG	тстатаааса	AAGTCTTCCT	GGAAGTAATT	GTAAGCATCC	TGAAATAAAA	2760
AAGCAAGAAT	ATGAAGAAGT	AGTTCAGACT	GTTAATACAG	ATTTCTCTCC	ATCTCTGATT	2820
TCAGATAACT	TAGAACAGCC	TATGGGAAGT	AGTCATGCAT	CTCAGGTTTG	TTCTGAGACA	2880
CCTGATGACC	TGTTAGATGA	TGGTGAAATA	AAGGAAGATA	CTAGTTTTGC	TGAAATGACA	2940
TTAAGGAAAG	TTCTGCTGTT	TTTAGCAAAA	GCGTCCAGAG	GAGAGCTTAG	CAGGGTCCTA	3000
GCCCTTTCAC	CCATACACAT	TTGGCTCAGG	GTTACCGAAG	AGGGGCCAAG	AAATTAGAGT	3060
CCTCAGAAGA	GAACTTATCT	AGTGAGGATG	AAGAGCTTCC	CTGCTTCCAA	CACTTGTTAT	3120
TTGGTAAAGT	АААСААТАТА	CCTTCTCAGT	CTACTAGGCA	TAGCACCGTT	GCTACCGAGT	3180
GTCTGTCTAA	GAACACAGAG	GAGAATTTAT	TATCATTGAA	GAATAGCTTA	AATGACTGCA	3240
GTAACCAGGT	AATATTGGCA	AAGGCATCTC	AGGAACATCA	CCTTAGTGAG	GAAACAAAAT	3300
GTTCTGCTAG	CTTGTTTTCT	TCACAGTGCA	GTGAATTGGA	AGACTTGACT	GCAAATACAA	3360
ACACCCAGGC	TCCTTTCTTG	ATTGGTTCTT	CCAAACAAAT	GAGGCATCAG	TCTGAAAGCC	3420
AGGGAGTTGG	TCTGAGTGAC	AAGGAATTGG	TTTCAGATGA	TGAAGAAAGA	GGAACGGGCT	3480
TGGAAGAAAA	TAATCAAGAA	GAGCAAAGCA	TGGATTCAAA	CTTAGGTGAA	GCAGCATCTG	3540
GGTGTGAGAG	TGAAACAAGC	GTCTCTGAAG	ACTGCTCAGG	GCTATCCTCT	CAGAGTGACA	3600
TTTTAACCAC	TCAGCAGAGG	GATACCATGC	AACATAACCT	GATAAAGCTC	CAGCAGGAAA	3660
TGGCTGAACT	AGAAGCTGTG	TTAGAACAGC	ATGGGAGCCA	GCCTTCTAAC	AGCTACCCTT	3720
CCATCATAAG	TGACTCTTCT	GCCCTTGAGG	ACCTGCGAAA	TCCAGAACAA	AGCACATCAG	3780
ÀAAAAGTATT	AACTTCACAG	AAAAGTAGTG	AATACCCTAT	AAGCCAGAAT	CCAGAAGGCC	3840
TTCTGCTGAC	AAGTTTGAGG	TGTCTGCAGA	TAGTTCTACC	AGTAAAAATA	AAGAACCAGG	3900
AGTGGAAAGG	TCATCCCCTT	CTAAATGCCC	ATCATTAGAT	GATAGGTGGT	ACATGCACAG	3960
	AGTGAACTTG GCTCTGTTTT GGGTCCTTAA CAAGGAAAGA CCTGTGGGTTG TCTAGGTTTT AAACATGGAC GTTAAAACTA CCTGAAAGAG AACATTAGAG AACATTAGAG GCAGAACTAG GCAGAACTAG CAACCTGAGG AAGCAAGAAT TCAGATAACT CCTGATGACC CTTAAGGAAAG GCCCTTTCAC CCTCAGAAGA GTCTGTCTAA GTAACCAGGT GTTCTGCTAG GTTCTGCTAG ACACCCAGGC AGGGAGTTGG AGGGAGTTGG TGGAAGAAA GTTTTAACCAC TGGCTGAACT CCATCATAAG AAAAAGTATT	AGTGAACTTGATGCTCAGTAGCTCTGTTTTCAAATCCAGGGGGTCCTTAAAGAAACAAAGCAAGGAAAGAATGAGTCTAACCTGTGGTTGGTCAGAAAGATCTAGGTTTTGTCTATCATCAAACATGGACTTTTACAAAAGTTAAAAACTAAATGTAAGAAAACATTAGAGAAATGTTTTAGTACTAAGAAATGTGAGCTCGCAGAACTAGGTAGAAACAGCAACCTGAGGTCTATAAAACAAAGCATGAGAATGAACAGCCCCTGATGACCTGTAGAAACAGCAGCATGACGTCTATAAACAAGCCTTTCCACTGGTAGAAGAGGCCCTTTCCACCCATACACATAGCCCTGATGACGAACATATAGTCTGGTAAAGTAAACAATATAGTCTGGTCTAAGAACACAGAGGTACCCAGGCTCTGTTTCTACACCCAGGCTCTGTTTCTGACACCCAGGCTCTGAGTGACGGTGTGAAAAATAATCAAGAAGGTGTGAAAACTGAAACAAGAGTTTTAACCACTCAGCAGAGGTGGCTGAACTAGAAGCTGTGAAAAGTATAACTTCACAGA	AGTGAACTTGATGCTCAGTATTTGCAGAATGCTCTGTTTTCAAATCCAGGAAATGCAGAAGGGTCCTTAAAGAAACAAAGTCCAAAAGTCCAAGGAAAGAATGAGTCTAATATCAAGCCTCCTGTGGGTTGGTCAGAAAGATAAGCCAGTTTCTAGGTTTTGTCTATCATCTCAGTTCAGAAAACATGGACTTTTACAAAACCCATATCGTGTTAAAACTAAAATGGAAATAAGAACATACATTAGAGAAATGGAAATGAGAACATGCAGAACTAGAAATGGGACCAGTATAAAGCAGAACTAGGTGGAGACACAGGGCCAAAACAACCTGAGGTCTATAAACAAAGTCTTCCTAAGCATAACGTGAGAACAGAGGTCTACAGAGCAGAACAGTGTAGAAAGAGAGGTCAGACTCCAGAACAGTGTAGAAAGATAGGGAAGAGCCTGATGACCTGTTAGAAGAGTTTAGCAAAACCTCTAGAAGAGAACATATACCTTCTCAGTGTCAGAAGAAAACAATATACCTTCTCAGTGTAACCAGGAAATATGGCAAAGGCATCTCGTTAGCAAGAAAACAATATACCTTCTCAGTGTAACCAGGAAACAATATACCTTCTCAGTGTAACCAGGAAACAATATACCTTCTCAGTGTAACCAGGAAACAATATACCTTCTCAGTGTAACCAGGAAACAATATACCTTCTCAGTGTAACCAGGTCTGAGTGACAAGGAATTGTGGGAGTAGATAACAACAGAGGACAATCAGAGGGAGTAAATAATGAACAAGCGTCTCTGAAGAGGGAGTAAATAATCAAGAGAGACAAAGCAGCGTTAGAACAGCTCTGAGAGAGGACCATGGCGGGAGAAAATAACAACAGGGTCTCTGAAGAGGGAGAGAAATAAGAACAGCGTCTCTGAAGA<	AGTGGAACTTGATGCTCAGTATTTGCAGAAAACATTCAAGGGGTCTGTTTTCAAATCCAGGAAATGCAGAAGAGGAATGTGGGGTCCTTAAAGAAACAAAGTCCAAAAAGCACTTTTGAATCAAGGAAAGAATGAGTCTAATATCAAGCCTGTACAGAACACCTGGGGTTGGTCAGAAAGATAACCACGTGATAATGCCATCTAGGTTTTGTCTATCATCTCAGTTCAGAGGCAACGAAAAAACATGGACTTTTACAAAACCCATATCGTAAACGACACAGTTAAAACTAAATGTAAGAAAAATCTGCTAGAGGAAAACTCCTGAAAGAGAAATGTTTTTAAAGAAGCAGGCAACGACAGTACTAAGAAAATGTTTTTAAAAAAGCCAGGCAACAGAAGACATTAGGAAAATGGCTCCAGTATAGCTAGCAGAACTAGGTGAGAAACAGAGGGCCAAAATTGAATGAGTTGAATGCTAGAAATGGTTGCAGAACTAGGTGAGAAACAGAGGTCAAGCAGCAGAACTAGGTGAGAACAGAGGTCAAGCACCAGAAAACTTAGAAACAGCTATGAAGAGACAACCTGAGGTCTGTGTTTTTAGCAAAACCTGATGACCTGTAAGAGATGGTAGAGAGGCCCTTTCACCCATACACATTTGGCTAAGGAGTACCAGGAAAACAATATACCTTCTCAGGTACACAGGAAAACAATATACCTTCTCAGGTACACCAGGCTCTGTTTCTTCACAGAGAGTACAGAGATAACAAAGAAAAGGAATTTAGTACCAGGGTCTGTTTCTTCACAGAGAGTACACAGGCTCTGTTTCTTCACAGAGAGTACACAGGCTGCTTTCTGCCAAACAAAGGTACCACAGCTGCTTTCTGCCAAACAAAGGTACCAGGGTCTTTTCTTTCACAGAGAAGTACCAGGC<	AGTGAACTTG ATGCTCAGTA TTTGCAGAAT ACATTCAAGG TTTCAAAGCG GCTCTGTTT CAAATCCAGG AAATGCAGAA GAGGAATGG CAACATTCTC GGGTCCTTAA AGAAACAAAG TCCAAAAGTC ACTTTTGAAT GTGAACAAAA CAAGGAAAGA ATGAGTCTAA TATCAAGCCT GTACAGACAG TTAATATCAC CCTGTGGTTG GTCAGAAAGA TAAGCCAGT GATAATGCCA AATGTAGTAT TCTAGGTTT GTCTATCATC TCAGTTCAGA GGCAACGAAA CTGGACTCAT AAACATGGAC TTTTACAAAA CCCATATCGT ATACCACCAC TTTTTCCCAT GTTAAAACTA AATGTAGAA AAATCTGCTA GAGGAAAACT TTGAGGAACA CCTGAAAGAG AAATGGGAAA TGAGAACAT CCAAGTACAG TGAGCACAAT AACATTAGG AAATGGGAAA TGAGAACAT CCAAGTACAG TGAGCACAAT AACATTAGG GTAGAAACAG AGGGCCAAAA TTGAATGCTA TGCTTAGAT CAACCTGAGG TCTATAAACA AGTCTTCCT GGAAGTAAT GTTAGAGAT CCAGGAACTAG GTAGAAACAG AGGCCAAAA TTGAATGCTA TGCTTAGAT CAACCTGAGG TCTATAAACA AGTCTTCCT GGAAGTAAT GTTAGCATC CAGGAACTAG GTAGAAACGC TATGGGAAGT ATTGAATGCAG ATTTCTCTCC TCAGATAACT TAGAACAGCC TATGGGAAGT AGTCATGCAT CTCAGGTTG CCTGATGACC TGTTAGAACGC TATGGGAAGT AGTCATGCAT CTCAGGTTG CCTGATGACC TGTTAGAACAG TGGTGAAATA AAGGAAGATA CTAGTTTGC TTAAGGAAGA TTCTCTCTGTGTT TTTAGCAAAA GCGTCCAGAG GAGGCCTAG GCCCTTCAC CCATACACAT TGGCTGAAG AGGCCCAAG AGGGCCAAG CCTCAGAAGA AAACAATATA CCTTCTCGAG CTACTAGGAA AGGGCCTAG GCCCTTCAA GAACAAGAG GAGAATTTAT TATCATTGAA GAACACTTA GTAACCAGGA AAACAAGAG GAGAATTTAT TATCATGAA AGGCATCA TGGTAGAAGA AAACAATATA CCTTCTCGAG TGGAAATGA AGGCCTCA GTACCAGGG AACTATCT AGTGAGGATG AGGACATCA CCTGCTTG GTCTGCTAA GAACAAGAG GAGAATTTAT TATCATTGAA AGACATGA TGGAAGAAAA TAATTGGCA AAGGCATCC AGGAACATCA CCTTAGTGAG GTTCTGCTAA GAACAAGAG GAGAATTTAT TATCATGAA AGACTTAG GTACCCAGGG TCTTGTTCT TCACAGTGCA TGGAATTGGA AGACTTGACT ACACCCAGGG TCTTTCTG TCACAGTGCA TGGAATTGGA AGACTTGAG GTGTGAAGAG TGAAACAAGA GAGCAATGG TTCCAGAAG AGACATCA AGAGAATAA TAATCAAGA AAGGCATTGG TTCCAGAGA AGACATCA GGGAGAAGAA TAATCAGAG GTCTCTGAAG ACGACAACA AGAACAAAAG TTA AACTTCACA GACAATGG AACAACAGC AGGGAACACC TCTAGGAAGAG TGAACAAGG ATGGAATGG ACCGCGCAGAC CCATCAAAAG TAA AACTTCAC GCCTTGAAG ACGGGAGCCA GCCTTCTAAC CCATCAAAAG TAA AACTTCAC GCCTTGAAG ACGGCACAACAACAACAACAACAACAACAACAACAACAAC	GCTCTGTTT CAAATCCAGG AAATGCAGAA GAGGAATGTG CAACATTCTC TGCCACTCT GGGTCCTTAA AGAAACAAG TCCAAAAGTC ACTTTTGAAT GTGAACAAAA GGAAGAAAT CAAGGAAAGA ATGAGTCTAA TATCAAGCCT GTACAGACG TTAATATCAC TGCAGGCTTT CCTGTGGTTG GTCAGAAAGA TAAGCCAGTT GATAATGCCA AATGTAGTAT CAAAGGAGGC TCTAGGTTTT GTCTATCATC TCAGTTCAGA GGCAACGAAA CTGGACTCAT TACTCCAAAT AAACATGGAC TTTTACAAAA CCCATATCGT ATACCACCAC TTTTTCCCAT CAAGGCATTT GTTAAAACTA AATGTAAGA AAATCTGCTA GAGGAAAACT TTGAGGAACA TCCATGTCA CCTGAAAGAG AAATGGGAAA TGAGAACATT CCAAGTACAG TGAGGCACAT TAGCCGTAAT AAACATGGAA AAATGGGAAA TGAGAACATT CCAAGTACAG TGAGGCACAT TAGCCGTAAT AACATTAGAG AAATGGGAAA TGAGAACATT CCAAGTACAG TGAGCACAAT TAGCCGTAAT AACATTAGAG AAATGGGAAA TGAGAACATT CCAAGTACAG AGAGCACAT TAGCGGTAAT GCAGAACTAG GTAGAAACAG AGGGCCAAAA TGAATGGTT CCAGTGATGA AACATTCAA GCAGAACTAG GTAGAAACA AGGGCCAAAA TTGAATGCTA TGCTTAGATT AGGGTTTTG CAACCTGAGG TCTATAAACA AGGTCTCCT GGAAGTAAT GTAAGCATC TGAAATAAAA AAGCAAGAAT ATGAAAAGG AGTCTCACG GTTAATACAG ATTTCTCTCC ATCTCGATT TCAGGAAACA TGAGAACAG TGGTGAAATA AAGGAAGTA CTAGTTTTG TGAAATGACA CCTGATGACC TGTTAGAAGA TGGTGAAATA AAGGAAGATA CTAGTTTTG TGAAATGACA TTAAGGAAAG TTCTGCTGT TTTAGCAAAA GCGTCCAAGG AAGGGCCAAG AAATTGACA TTAAGGAAAG TTCTGCTGT TTTAGCAAAA GCGTCCAGAG GAGGCCTAG CAGGGTCTTA GCCCTTTCAC CCATACACAT TGGCTCAGG GTTACCGAAG AGGGGCCAAG AAATTAGACA TTAAGGAAAG TACTGCTAT AGTGAGGATG AAGGGCTTCC CTGCTTCCA CACTTGTTAT TTGGTAAAGT AAACAATATA CCTTCTCAGT CTACTAGGCA TAGCACCGTT GCTACCGAGT GTCTGTCTAA GAACAAGAG GAGAATTAT TATCATTGAA GAATAGCTT AATGACGA GTACCAGGG TAATTATGT AAGGAATTGG TTACCAGAA GAACTGACG CTAGGTAGA CTGTGTGTCTA GCACCTAGG CTGTTTTTT TCACAGGCA TGGAATTGAA GAGCATCAG CTTAGGCAAAAAAG GTACCAAGGT AATATTGGCA AAGGCATCC AGGAACTCA CCTTAGTGCA GGAGAATAG TAATCTAGAA AAGGAATTGG TTTCAAGAAA GAACAAAAAT GTTCGCAAGG TCTTTTTT TCACAGAGA GGAACACAC CCTTAGTGAA GCAACACAA ACACCCCAGGC TCTTTTTT TCACAGAGA GGAACATCA CTTAGGGAA GGAACGGCT TGGAAAAAAAAAT TAATTATATATA TATCAATGA GAAGAAGA GAAACAAAAAT GTACCAAGG TGAAACAAG GAACAAGC TGGAATTGG TGAACAAGA GAACGAGCT GGGAGAAAAA TAATCAAGAA GAACAATGG TTTCAAAAAAGCT CAAGGAACATCG CAAGAAAAA

-83-

TTGCTCTGGG AGTCTTCAGA ATAGAAACTA CCCACCTCAA GAGGAGCTCA TTAAGGTTGT 4020 TGATGTGGAG GAGCAACAGC TGGAAGAGTC TGGGCCACAC GATTTGACGG AAACATCTTA 4080 CTTGCCAAGG CAAGATCTAG AGGGAACCCC TTACCTGGAA TCTGGAATCA GCCTCTTCTC 4140 TGATGACCCT GAATCTGATC CTTCTGAAGA CAGAGCCCCA GAGTCAGCTC GTGTTGGCAA 4200 CATACCATCT TCAACCTCTG CATTGAAAGT TCCCCCAATTG AAAGTTGCAG AATCTGCCCA 4260 GAGTCCAGCT GCTGCTCATA CTACTGATAC TGCTGGGTAT AATGCAATGG AAGAAAGTGT 4320 GAGCAGGGAG AAGCCAGAAT TGACAGCTTC AACAGAAAGG GTCAACAAAA GAATGTCCAT 4380 GGTGGTGTCT GGCCTGACCC CAGAAGAATT TATGCTCGTG TACAAGTTTG CCAGAAAACA 4440 CCACATCACT TTAACTAATC TAATTACTGA AGAGACTACT CATGTTGTTA TGAAAACAGA 4500 TGCTGAGTTT GTGTGTGAAC GGACACTGAA ATATTTTCTA GGAATTGCGG GAGGAAAATG 4560 GGTAGTTAGC TATTTCTGGG TGACCCAGTC TATTAAAGAA AGAAAAATGC TGAATGAGCA 4620 TGATTTTGAA GTCAGAGGAG ATGTGGTCAA TGGAAGAAAC CACCAAGGTC CAAAGCGAGC 4680 AAGAGAATCC CAGGACAGAA AGATCTTCAG GGGGCTAGAA ATCTGTTGCT ATGGGCCCTT 4740 CACCAACATG CCCACAGATC AACTGGAATG GATGGTACAG CTGTGTGGTG CTTCTGTGGT 4800 GAAGGAGCTT TCATCATTCA CCCTTGGCAC AGGTGTCCAC CCAATTGTGG TTGTGCAGCC 4860 AGATGCCTGG ACAGAGGACA ATGGCTTCCA TGCAATTGGG CAGATGTGTG AGGCGCCTGT 4920 GGTGACCCGA GAGTGGGTGT TGGACAGTGT AGCACTCTAC CAGTGCCAGG AGCTGGACAC 4980 CTACCTGATA CCCCAGATCC CCCACAGCCA CTACTGACTG CAGCCAGCCA CAGGTACAGA 5040 GCCACAGGAC CCCAAGAATG AGCTTACAAA GTGGCCTTTC CAGGCCCTGG GAGCTCCTCT 5100 CACTCTTCAG TCCTTCTACT GTCCTGGCTA CTAAATATTT TATGTACATC AGCCTGAAAA 5160 GGACTTCTGG CTATGCAAGG GTCCCTTAAA GATTTTCTGC TTGAAGTCTC CCTTGGAAAT 5220

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1673 amino acids(B) TYPE: amino acid
      - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
      - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
      - (D) IOIOLOGI. IIIIGui
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

J

- (v) FRAGMENT TYPE: C-terminal
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

$\mathbf{Lys}$	$\operatorname{Pro}$	Val	Ser	Val	$\operatorname{Ser}$	Asn	Ser	Leu	Thr	Leu	Glu	Leu	Val	Arg	Thr
1				5					10					15	

-84-

Leu Arg Thr Lys Gln Arg Ile Gln Pro Gln Lys Thr Ser Val Tyr Ile Glu Leu Ala Ala Cys Glu Phe Ser Glu Thr Asp Val Thr Asn Thr Glu His His Gln Pro Ser Asn Asn Asp Leu Asn Thr Thr Glu Lys Arg Ala Ala Glu Arg His Pro Glu Lys Tyr Gln Gly Ser Ser Val Ser Asn Leu 65 70 75 80 His Val Glu Pro Cys Gly Thr Asn Thr His Ala Ser Ser Leu Gln His 85 90 95 Glu Asn Ser Ser Leu Leu Leu Thr Lys Asp Arg Met Asn Val Glu Lys Ala Glu Phe Cys Asn Lys Ser Lys Gln Pro Gly Leu Ala Arg Ser Gln His Asn Arg Trp Ala Gly Ser Lys Glu Thr Cys Asn Asp Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Thr Glu Lys Lys Val Asp Leu Asn Ala Asp Pro Leu Cys Glu Arg Lys Glu Trp Asn Lys Gln Lys Leu Pro Cys Ser Glu Asn Pro Arg Asp Thr Glu Asp Val Pro Trp Ile Thr Leu Asn Ser Ser Ile Gln Lys Val Asn Glu Trp Phe Ser Arg Ser Asp Glu Leu Leu Gly Ser Asp Asp 195 200 205 Ser His Asp Gly Glu Ser Glu Ser Asn Ala Lys Val Ala Asp Val Leu Asp Val Leu Ile Glu Val Asp Glu Tyr Ser Gly Ser Ser Glu Lys Ile 225 230 235 240 Asp Leu Leu Ala Ser Asp Pro His Glu Ala Leu Ile Cys Lys Ser Asp 245 250 255 Arg Val His Ser Lys Ser Val Glu Ser Asn Ile Glu Gly Gln Ile Phe260265270 Gly Lys Thr Tyr Arg Lys Lys Ala Ser Leu Pro Asn Leu Ser His Val Thr Glu Asn Leu Ile Ile Xaa Ala Phe Val Ser Glu Pro Gln Ile Ile Gln Glu Arg Pro Leu Thr Asn Lys Leu Lys Arg Lys Arg Arg Pro Thr305310315320 Ser Gly Leu His Pro Glu Asp Phe Ile Lys Lys Ala Asp Leu Ala Val Gln Lys Thr Pro Glu Met Ile Asn Gln Gly Thr Asn Gln Thr Glu Gln Asn Gly Gln Val Met Asn Ile Thr Asn Ser Gly His Glu Asn Lys Thr 

-85-

Lys Gly Asp Ser Ile Gln Asn Glu Lys Asn Pro Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Glu Lys Glu Ser Ala Phe Lys Thr Lys Ala Glu Pro Ile Ser Ser Ser Ile Ser Asn Met Glu Leu Glu Leu Asn Ile His Asn Ser Lys Ala Pro Lys Lys Asn Arg Leu Arg Arg Lys Ser Ser Thr Arg His Ile His Ala Leu Glu Leu Val Val Ser Arg Asn Leu Ser Pro Pro Asn Cys Thr Glu Leu Gln Ile Asp Ser Cys Ser Ser Ser Glu Glu Ile Lys Lys Lys Tyr Asn Gln Met Pro Val Arg His Ser Arg Asn Leu Gln Leu Met Glu Gly Lys Glu Pro Ala Thr Gly Ala Lys Lys Ser Asn Lys Pro Asn Glu Gln Thr Ser Lys Arg His Asp Ser Asp Thr Phe Pro Glu Leu Lys Leu Thr Asn Ala Pro Gly Ser Phe Thr Lys Cys Ser Asn Thr Ser Glu Leu Lys Glu Phe Val Asn Pro Ser Leu Pro Arg Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Lys Leu Glu Thr Val Lys Val Ser Asn Asn Ala Glu Asp Pro Lys Asp Leu Met Leu Ser Gly Glu Arg Val Leu Gln Thr Glu Arg Ser Val Glu 565 570 575 Ser Ser Ser Ile Ser Leu Val Pro Gly Thr Asp Tyr Gly Thr Gln Glu 580 585 590 Ser Ile Ser Leu Leu Glu Val Ser Thr Leu Gly Lys Ala Lys Thr Glu Pro Asn Lys Cys Val Ser Gln Cys Ala Ala Phe Glu Asn Pro Lys Gly Leu Ile His Gly Cys Ser Lys Asp Asn Arg Asn Asp Thr Glu Gly Phe Lys Tyr Pro Leu Gly His Glu Val Asn His Ser Arg Glu Thr Ser Ile Glu Met Glu Glu Ser Glu Leu Asp Ala Gln Tyr Leu Gln Asn Thr Phe Lys Val Ser Lys Arg Gln Ser Phe Ala Leu Phe Ser Asn Pro Gly Asn Ala Glu Glu Glu Cys Ala Thr Phe Ser Ala His Ser Gly Ser Leu Lys Lys Gln Ser Pro Lys Val Thr Phe Glu Cys Glu Gln Lys Glu Glu Asn 

-86-

Gln Gly Lys Asn Glu Ser Asn Ile Lys Pro Val Gln Thr Val Asn Ile Thr Ala Gly Phe Pro Val Val Gly Gln Lys Asp Lys Pro Val Asp Asn 740 745 750 Ala Lys Cys Ser Ile Lys Gly Gly Ser Arg Phe Cys Leu Ser Ser Gln 755 760 765 Phe Arg Gly Asn Glu Thr Gly Leu Ile Thr Pro Asn Lys His Gly Leu 770 775 780 Leu Gln Asn Pro Tyr Arg Ile Pro Pro Leu Phe Pro Ile Lys Ser Phe785790795800 Val Lys Thr Lys Cys Lys Lys Asn Leu Leu Glu Glu Asn Phe Glu Glu His Ser Met Ser Pro Glu Arg Glu Met Gly Asn Glu Asn Ile Pro Ser Thr Val Ser Thr Ile Ser Arg Asn Asn Ile Arg Glu Asn Val Phe Lys Glu Ala Ser Ser Ser Asn Ile Asn Glu Val Gly Ser Ser Thr Asn Glu Val Gly Ser Ser Ile Asn Glu Ile Gly Ser Ser Asp Glu Asn Ile Gln Ala Glu Leu Gly Arg Asn Arg Gly Pro Lys Leu Asn Ala Met Leu Arg 885 890 895 Leu Gly Val Leu Gln Pro Glu Val Tyr Lys Gln Ser Leu Pro Gly Ser Asn Cys Lys His Pro Glu Ile Lys Lys Gln Glu Tyr Glu Glu Val Val 915 920 925 Gln Thr Val Asn Thr Asp Phe Ser Pro Ser Leu Ile Ser Asp Asn Leu Glu Gln Pro Met Gly Ser Ser His Ala Ser Gln Val Cys Ser Glu Thr945950950955 Pro Asp Asp Leu Leu Asp Asp Gly Glu Ile Lys Glu Asp Thr Ser Phe Ala Xaa Asn Asp Ile Lys Glu Ser Ser Ala Val Phe Ser Lys Ser Val Gln Xaa Gly Glu Leu Ser Arg Xaa Pro Ser Pro Phe Thr His Thr His Leu Ala Gln Gly Tyr Arg Arg Gly Ala Lys Lys Leu Glu Ser Ser Glu 1010 1015 1020 Glu Asn Leu Ser Ser Glu Asp Glu Glu Leu Pro Cys Phe Gln His Leu Leu Phe Gly Lys Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Ser Gln Ser Thr Arg His Ser Thr Val Ala Thr Glu Cys Leu Ser Lys Asn Thr Glu Glu Asn Leu Leu 

-87-

Ser Leu Lys Asn Ser Leu Asn Asp Cys Ser Asn Gln Val Ile Leu Ala Lys Ala Ser Gln Glu His His Leu Ser Glu Glu Thr Lys Cys Ser Ala Ser Leu Phe Ser Ser Gln Cys Ser Glu Leu Glu Asp Leu Thr Ala Asn Thr Asn Thr Gln Ala Pro Phe Leu Ile Gly Ser Ser Lys Gln Met Arg His Gln Ser Glu Ser Gln Gly Val Gly Leu Ser Asp Lys Glu Leu Val Ser Asp Asp Glu Glu Arg Gly Thr Gly Leu Glu Glu Asn Asn Gln Glu Glu Gln Ser Met Asp Ser Asn Leu Gly Glu Ala Ala Ser Gly Cys Glu Ser Glu Thr Ser Val Ser Glu Asp Cys Ser Gly Leu Ser Ser Gln Ser Asp Ile Leu Thr Thr Gln Gln Arg Asp Thr Met Gln His Asn Leu Ile Lys Leu Gln Gln Glu Met Ala Glu Leu Glu Ala Val Leu Glu Gln His Gly Ser Gln Pro Ser Asn Ser Tyr Pro Ser Ile Ile Ser Asp Ser Ser Ala Leu Glu Asp Leu Arg Asn Pro Glu Gln Ser Thr Ser Glu Lys Val Leu Thr Ser Gln Lys Ser Ser Glu Tyr Pro Ile Ser Gln Asn Pro Glu Gly Xaa Ser Ala Asp Lys Phe Glu Val Ser Ala Asp Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Asn Lys Glu Pro Gly Val Glu Arg Ser Ser Pro Ser Lys Cys Pro Ser Leu Asp Asp Arg Trp Tyr Met His Ser Cys Ser Gly Ser Leu Gln Asn Arg Asn Tyr Pro Pro Gln Glu Glu Leu Ile Lys Val Val Asp Val Glu Glu Gln Gln Leu Glu Glu Ser Gly Pro His Asp Leu Thr Glu Thr Ser Tyr Leu Pro Arg Gln Asp Leu Glu Gly Thr Pro Tyr Leu Glu Ser Gly Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Asp Asp Pro Glu Ser Asp Pro Ser Glu Asp Arg Ala Pro Glu Ser Ala Arg Val Gly Asn Ile Pro Ser Ser Thr Ser Ala Leu Lys Val Pro Gln Leu Lys Val Ala Glu Ser Ala Gln Ser Pro 

-88-

Ala Ala Ala His Thr Thr Asp Thr Ala Gly Tyr Asn Ala Met Glu Glu Ser Val Ser Arg Glu Lys Pro Glu Leu Thr Ala Ser Thr Glu Arg Val Asn Lys Arg Met Ser Met Val Val Ser Gly Leu Thr Pro Glu Glu Phe Met Leu Val Tyr Lys Phe Ala Arg Lys His His Ile Thr Leu Thr Asn Leu Ile Thr Glu Glu Thr Thr His Val Val Met Lys Thr Asp Ala Glu Phe Val Cys Glu Arg Thr Leu Lys Tyr Phe Leu Gly Ile Ala Gly Gly Lys Trp Val Val Ser Tyr Phe Trp Val Thr Gln Ser Ile Lys Glu Arg 1525 1530 1535 Lys Met Leu Asn Glu His Asp Phe Glu Val Arg Gly Asp Val Val Asn Gly Arg Asn His Gln Gly Pro Lys Arg Ala Arg Glu Ser Gln Asp Arg Lys Ile Phe Arg Gly Leu Glu Ile Cys Cys Tyr Gly Pro Phe Thr Asn Met Pro Thr Asp Gln Leu Glu Trp Met Val Gln Leu Cys Gly Ala Ser Val Val Lys Glu Leu Ser Ser Phe Thr Leu Gly Thr Gly Val His Pro Ile Val Val Gln Pro Asp Ala Trp Thr Glu Asp Asn Gly Phe His Ala Ile Gly Gln Met Cys Glu Ala Pro Val Val Thr Arg Glu Trp Val Leu Asp Ser Val Ala Leu Tyr Gln Cys Gln Glu Leu Asp Thr Tyr Leu Ile Pro Gln Ile Pro His Ser His Tyr 

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

Perci

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

-89-

#### (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: (B) CLONE: s754 A

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3: CTAGCCTGGG CAACAAACGA

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

  - (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: (B) CLONE: s754 B
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

GCAGGAAGCA GGAATGGAAC

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

#### TAGGAGATGG ATTATTGGTG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

-90-

20

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

-91-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: (B) CLONE: **S975** B
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

AGGCAACTTT GCAATGAGTG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
  - (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: (B) CLONE: tdj1474 A
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

CAGAGTGAGA CCTTGTCTCA AA

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
  - (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: (B) CLONE: tdj1474 B

22

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8: TTCTGCAAAC ACCTTAAACT CAG

-92-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: (B) CLONE: tdj1239 A
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

AACCTGGAAG GCAGAGGTTG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

      - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
  - (vii) IMMEDIATE SOURCE: (B) CLONE: tdj1239 B

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

TCTGTACCTG CTAAGCAGTG G

ļ

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 10952 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
      - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
      - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

23

20

(iii)	HYPOTHETICAL:	NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

-93-

- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 341..443
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 920..4346
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 4347..4440
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 4750..4917
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 5136..5257
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 5921..6113
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 6700..6742
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 6910..7177
- (ix) FEATURE:
   (A) NAME/KEY: exon
   (B) LOCATION: 7691..7779
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 8582..8660
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 9482..9520
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 9966..10049
- (ix) FEATURE:
   (A) NAME/KEY: exon
   (B) LOCATION: 10316..10505
- (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: exon (B) LOCATION: 10625..10952

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

CCCAAGNNNN AAACCCAATC ACAAANNCCN CNATTTATAT CCNCCNCCAA TATTTGAAGA

GCCGGGTTCA	CCCCTTTCTA	ATCTGGTCTT	TGAACCNCCT	GCCCCAAACA	ATCCTCCTCC	120
AYCCTCCCAA	RGTGCTGGGG	ATAATAGGCA	TGAACTNCCC	GCTCCAGCCC	AAGACAATTT	180
TAGTGTGAGC	AAAATTCCGG	GCATTTTTTC	AAGCHRDCAA	TACMTADCAT	GCWWRTGAHB	240
GGCTGATGWG	TCAATTATTT	TGCCTGGTGC	AATTCTCTTC	AGGAGGAAAA	CACAMGACTG	300
CCAATAATTG	CTTGACTGTC	TTTACCAWAC	TGTTAARCAG	GAAACCARTC	TCAGTGTCCC	360
AACTCTCTAA	CCTTGGAACT	TGTGAGAACT	CTGAGGCAAA	GCAGCGGATA	CAACCTCAAA	420
AGACGTCTGT	CTACATTGAA	TTGGGTAAGG	TCTCAGGTTT	TTTAAGTATT	ТААТААТААТ	480
TGCTGGATTC	CTTATCTTAT	AGTTTTGCCA	CAAATCTTGG	TCATAATTTG	TATTTGTGGT	540
AGGCAGCTTT	GGGAAGTGAA	TTTTATGAGC	CCTATGGTGA	GTTATAAAAA	ATGTAAAAGA	600
CGCAGTTCCN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	660
NNNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNV	VVVVVVVVG	720
ATCCTAAGTG	GAAATAATCT	AGGTAAATAG	GAATTAAATG	AAAGAGTATG	AGCTACATCT	780
TCAGTATACT	TGGTAGTTTA	TGAGGTTAGT	TTCTCTAATA	TAGCCAGTTG	GTTGATTTCC	840
ACCTCCAAGG	TGTATGAAGT	ATGTATTTTT	TTAATGACAA	TTCAGTTTGT	GAGTACCTTG	900
TTATTTNTGT	ATATTTTCAG	CTGCTTGTGA	ATTTTCTGAG	ACGGATGTAA	CAAATACTGA	960
ACATCATCAA	CCCAGTAATA	ATGATTTGAA	CACCACTGAG	AAGCGTGCAG	CTGAGAGGCA	1020
TCCAGAAAAG	TATCAGGGTA	GTTCTGTTTC	AAACTTGCAT	GTGGAGCCAT	GTGGCACAAA	1080
TACTCATGCC	AGCTCATTAC	AGCATGAGAA	CAGCAGTTTA	TTACTCACTA	AAGACAGAAT	1140
GAATGTAGAA	AAGGCTGAAT	TCTGTAATAA	AAGCAAACAG	CCTGGCTTAG	CAAGGAGCCA	1200
ACATAACAGA	TGGGCTGGAA	<b>GTAA</b> GGAAAC	ATGTAATGAT	AGGCGGACTC	CCAGCACAGA	1260
AAAAAGGTA	GATCTGAATG	CTGATCCCCT	GTGTGAGAGA	AAAGAATGGA	ATAAGCAGAA	1320
ACTGCCATGC	TCAGAGAATC	CTAGAGATAC	TGAAGATGTT	CCTTGGATAA	CACTAAATAG	1380
CAGCATTCAG	AAAGTTAATG	AGTGGTTTTC	CAGAAGTGAT	GAACTGTTAG	GTTCTGATGA	1440
CTCACATGAT	GGGGAGTCTG	AATCAAATGC	CAAAGTAGCT	GATGTATTGG	ACGTCCTAAT	1500
TGAGGTAGAT	GAATATTCTG	GTTCTTCAGA	GAAAATAGAC	TTACTGGCCA	GTGATCCTCA	1560
TGAGGCTTTA	ATATGTAAAA	GTGACAGAGT	TCACTCCAAA	TCAGTAGAGA	GTAATATTGA	1620
AGGCCAAATA	TTTGGGAAAA	CCTATCGGAA	GAAGGCAAGC	CTCCCCAACT	TAAGCCATGT	1680
AACTGAAAAT	CTAATTATAG	GNGCATTTGT	TTCTGAGCCA	CAGATAATAC	AAGAGCGTCC	1740
CCTCACAAAT	AAATTAAAGC	GTAAAAGGAG	ACCTACATCA	GGCCTTCATC	CTGAGGATTT	1800
TATCAAGAAA	GCAGATTTGG	CAGTTCAAAA	GACTCCTGAA	ATGATAAATC	AGGGAACTAA	1860
CCAAACGGAG	CAGAATGGTC	AAGTGATGAA	TATTACTAAT	AGTGGTCATG	AGAATAAAAC	1920
AAAAGGTGAT	TCTATTCAGA	ATGAGAAAAA	TCCTAACCCA	ATAGAATCAC	TCGAAAAAGA	1980
ATCTGCTTTC	AAAACGAAAG	CTGAACCTAT	AAGCAGCAGT	ATAAGCAATA	TGGAACTCGA	2040
ATTAAATATC	CACAATTCAA	AAGCACCTAA	AAAGAATAGG	CTGAGGAGGA	AGTCTTCTAC	2100

-94-

1977) 1977

1 ( |

CAGGCATATT	CATGCGCTTG	AACTAGTAGT	CAGTAGAAAT	CTAAGCCCAC	CTAATTGTAC	2160
TGAATTGCAA	ATTGATAGTT	GTTCTAGCAG	TGAAGAGATA	AAGAAAAAAA	AGTACAACCA	2220
AATGCCAGTC	AGGCACAGCA	GAAACCTACA	ACTCATGGAA	GGTAAAGAAC	CTGCAACTGG	2280
AGCCAAGAAG	AGTAACAAGC	CAAATGAACA	GACAAGTAAA	AGACATGACA	GTGATACTTT	2340
CCCAGAGCTG	AAGTTAACAA	ATGCACCTGG	TTCTTTTACT	AAGTGTTCAA	ATACCAGTGA	2400
ACTTAAAGAA	TTTGTCAATC	CTAGCCTTCC	AAGAGAAGAA	AAAGAAGAGA	AACTAGAAAC	2460
AGTTAAAGTG	TCTAATAATG	CTGAAGACCC	CAAAGATCTC	ATGTTAAGTG	GAGAAAGGGT	2520
TTTGCAAACT	GAAAGATCTG	TAGAGAGTAG	CAGTATTTCA	CTGGTACCTG	GTACTGATTA	2580
TGGCACTCAG	GAAAGTATCT	CGTTACTGGA	AGTTAGCACT	CTAGGGAAGG	CAAAAACAGA	2640
ACCAAATAAA	TGTGTGAGTC	AGTGTGCAGC	ATTTGAAAAC	CCCAAGGGAC	TAATTCATGG	2700
TTGTTCCAAA	GATAATAGAA	ATGACACAGA	AGGCTTTAAG	TATCCATTGG	GACATGAAGT	2760
TAACCACAGT	CGGGAAACAA	GCATAGAAAT	GGAAGAAAGT	GAACTTGATG	CTCAGTATTT	2820
GCAGAATACA	TTCAAGGTTT	CAAAGCGCCA	GTCATTTGCT	CTGTTTTCAA	ATCCAGGAAA	2880
TGCAGAAGAG	GAATGTGCAA	CATTCTCTGC	CCACTCTGGG	TCCTTAAAGA	AACAAAGTCC	2940
AAAAGTCACT	TTTGAATGTG	AACAAAAGGA	AGAAAATCAA	GGAAAGAATG	AGTCTAATAT	3000
CAAGCCTGTA	CAGACAGTTA	ATATCACTGC	AGGCTTTCCT	GTGGTTGGTC	AGAAAGATAA	3060
GCCAGTTGAT	AATGCCAAAT	GTAGTATCAA	AGGAGGCTCT	AGGTTTTGTC	TATCATCTCA	3120
GTTCAGAGGC	AACGAAACTG	GACTCATTAC	тссааатааа	CATGGACTTT	TACAAAACCC	3180
ATATCGTATA	CCACCACTTT	TTCCCATCAA	GTCATTTGTT	ААААСТАААТ	GTAAGAAAAA	3240
TCTGCTAGAG	GAAAACTTTG	AGGAACATTC	AATGTCACCT	GAAAGAGAAA	TGGGAAATGA	3300
GAACATTCCA	AGTACAGTGA	GCACAATTAG	CCGTAATAAC	ATTAGAGAAA	ATGTTTTTAA	3360
AGAAGCCAGC	TCAAGCAATA	TTAATGAAGT	AGGTTCCAGT	ACTAATGAAG	TGGGCTCCAG	3420
TATTAATGAA	ATAGGTTCCA	GTGATGAAAA	CATTCAAGCA	GAACTAGGTA	GAAACAGAGG	3480
GCCAAAATTG	AATGCTATGC	TTAGATTAGG	GGTTTTGCAA	CCTGAGGTCT	ATAAACAAAG	3540
TCTTCCTGGA	AGTAATTGTA	AGCATCCTGA	AATAAAAAAG	CAAGAATATG	AAGAAGTAGT	3600
TCAGACTGTT	AATACAGATT	TCTCTCCATC	TCTGATTTCA	GATAACTTAG	AACAGCCTAT	3660
GGGAAGTAGT	CATGCATCTC	AGGTTTGTTC	TGAGACACCT	GATGACCTGT	TAGATGATGG	3720
TGAAATAAAG	GAAGATACTA	GTTTTGCTGA	NAATGACATT	AAGGAAAGTT	CTGCTGTTTT	3780
TAGCAAAAGC	GTCCAGAGGG	GAGAGCTTAG	CAGGNGTCCT	AGCCCTTTCA	CCCATACACA	3840
TTTGGCTCAG	GGTTACCGAA	GAGGGGCCAA	GAAATTAGAG	TCCTCAGAAG	AGAACTTATC	3900
TAGTGAGGAT	GAAGAGCTTC	CCTGCTTCCA	ACACTTGTTA	TTTGGTAAAG	ТАААСААТАТ	3960
ACCTTCTCAG	TCTACTAGGC	ATAGCACCGT	TGCTACCGAG	TGTCTGTCTA	AGAACACAGA	4020
GGAGAATTTA	TTATCATTGA	AGAATAGCTT	AAATGACTGC	AGTAACCAGG	TAATATTGGC	4080
AAAGGCATCT	CAGGAACATC	ACCTTAGTGA	GGAAACAAAA	TGTTCTGCTA	GCTTGTTTTC	4140

-95-

TTCACAGTGC	AGTGAATTGG	AAGACTTGAC	TGCAAATACA	AACACCCAGG	CTCCTTTCTT	4200
GATTGGTTCT	тссааасааа	TGAGGCATCA	GTCTGAAAGC	CAGGGAGTTG	GTCTGAGTGA	4260
CAAGGAATTG	GTTTCAGATG	ATGAAGAAAG	AGGAACGGGC	TTGGAAGAAA	ATAATCAAGA	4320
AGAGCAAAGC	ATGGATTCAA	ACTTAGGTGA	AGCAGCATCT	GGGTGTGAGA	GTGAAACAAG	4380
CGTCTCTGAA	GACTGCTCAG	GGCTATCCTC	TCAGAGTGAC	ATTTTAACCA	CTCAGCAGAG	4440
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	VVVNGNGAAT	GTAATCCTAA	TATTTCNCNC	CNACTTAAAA	GAATACCACT	4500
CCAANGGCAT	CNCAATACAT	CAATCAATTG	GGGAATTGGG	ATTTTCCCTC	NCTAACATCA	4560
NTGGAATAAT	TTCATGGCAT	TAATTGCATG	AATGTGGTTA	GATTAAAAGG	TGTTCATGCT	4620
AGAACTTGTA	GTTCCATACT	AGGTATTTCA	ATCNTTGTTC	CTCAAANAAT	TTGTATGATA	4680
TATTNTCATT	TAATGGAAAG	CTTCTCAAAG	TATTTCATTT	TCTTGGTACC	ATNNATCGTT	4740
TTTGAATNAG	GGATACCATG	CAACATAACC	TGATAAAGCT	CCAGCAGGAA	ATGGCTGAAC	4800
TAGAAGCTGT	GTTAGAACAG	CATGGGAGCC	AGCCTTCTAA	CAGCTACCCT	TCCATCATAA	4860
GTGACTCTTC	TGCCCTTGAG	GACCTGCGAA	ATCCAGAACA	AAGCACATCA	GAAAAAGGTG	4920
TGTATTGTTG	GCCAAACACT	GATATCTTAA	NCAAAATTCT	TTCCTTCCCC	TTTATCTCCT	4980
TCTGAAGAGT	AAGGACCTAG	CTCCAACATT	TTATGATCCT	TGCTCAGCAC	ATGGGTAATT	5040
ATGGAGCCTT	GGTTCTTGTC	CCTGCTCACA	ACTAATATAC	CAGTCAGAGG	GACCCAAGGC	5100
AGTCATTCAT	GTTGTCATCT	GAGAVVVVVV	VVVVVTATTA	ACTTCACAGA	AAAGTAGTGA	5160
ATACCCTATA	AGCCAGAATC	CAGAAGGCCT	NTCTGCTGAC	AAGTTTGAGG	TGTCTGCAGA	5220
TAGTTCTACC	AGTAAAAATA	AAGAACCAGG	AGTGGAAVVV	VVVVGGATAA	GNTCAAGAGA	5280
TATTTTGATA	GGTGATGCAG	TGATNAATTG	NGAAAATTTN	CTGCCTGCTT	TTAATCTTCC	5340
CCCGTTCTTT	CTTCCTNCCT	CCCTCCCTTC	CTNCCTCCCG	TCCTTNCCTT	TCCTTTCCCT	5400
CCCTTCCNCC	TTCTTTCCNT	CTNTCTTTCC	TTTCTTTCCT	GTCTACCTTT	CTTTCCTTCC	5460
TCCCTTCCTT	TTCTTTTCTT	TCTTTCCTTT	CCTTTTCTTT	CCTTTCTTTC	CTTTCCTTTC	5520
TTTCTTGACA	GAGTCTTGCT	CTGTCACTCA	GGCTGGAGTG	CAGTGGCGTG	ATCTCGNCTC	5580
ACTGCAACCT	CTGTCTCCCA	GGTTCAAGCA	ATTTTCCTGC	CTCAGCCTCC	CGAGTAGCTG	5640
AGATTACAGG	CGCCAGCCAC	CACACCCAGC	TACTGACCTG	CTTTTVVVAA	ACAGCTGGGA	5700
GATATGGTGC	CTCAGACCAT	CCCCATGTTA	TATGTCAACC	CTGACATATT	GGCAGGCAAC	5760
ATGAATCCAG	ACTTCTAGGC	TGTCATGCGG	GCTCTTTCTT	TGCCAGTCAT	TNCTGATCTC	5820
TCTGACATGA	ACTGTNTCAG	GTATGCTTTG	GCTGCCCAGC	AAGTATGAAA	TGTCCTNTCA	5880
CAAGGGGTGG	CGATGGTTTT	CTCCTTCCAT	TTATCTTTCT	AGGTCATCCC	CTTCTAAATG	5940
CCCATCATTA	GATGATAGGT	GGTACATGCA	CAGTTGCTCT	GGGAGTCTTC	AGAATAGAAA	6000
CTACCCACCT	CAAGAGGAGC	TCATTAAGGT	TGTTGATGTG	GAGGAGCAAC	AGCTGGAAGA	6060
GTCTGGGCCA	CACGATTTGA	CGGAAACATC	TTACTTGCCA	AGGCAAGATC	TAGGTAATAT	6120
TTCATCTGCT	GTATTGGARC	AMACACTYTG	ATTTTACTCT	GAATCCTACA	TAAAGATATT	6180

-96-

CTGGTTARCC	AACTTTTAGA	TGTRCTAGTC	TATCATGGAC	ACTTTTGTTA	ТАСТТААТТА	6240
AGCCCACTTT	AGAAAAATAG	CTCAAGTGTT	AATCWAGGTT	TACTTGWAAA	TTATTGAAAC	6300
TGTTAATCCA	TCTATATTTT	AATTAATGGT	TTAACTAATG	ATTTTGAGGA	TGWGGGAGTC	6360
KTGGTGTACT	CTAMATGTAT	TATTTCAGGC	CAGGCATAGT	GGCTCACGCC	TGGTAATCCC	6420
AGTAYYCMRG	AGCCCGAGGC	AGGTGGAGCN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNNN	NNNNTGTCTT	6480
GGCCAACATG	GGNGAAACCC	TGTCTTCTTC	TTAAAAAANA	СААААААААТ	TAACTGGGTT	6540
GTGCTTAGGT	GNATGCCCCG	NATCCTAGTT	NTTCTTGNGG	GTTGAGGGAG	GAGATCACNT	6600
TGGACCCCGG	AGGGGNGGGT	GGGGGNGAGC	AGGNCAAAAC	ACNGACCCAG	CTGGGGTGGA	6660
AGGGAAGCCC	ACTCNAAAAA	ANNTTNVVVV	AAAAAAAAAAA	GGGAACCCCT	TACCTGGAAT	6720
CTGGAATCAG	CCTCTTCTCT	GAVVVVVVVV	VVVVVGGTGG	TTCCCCCACN	TNANNTTGNC	6780
CATTTCCCCT	ACCNACTTNG	GGCTTTNAAC	NTAAAAANCC	AGNCNTTGAA	CCACATCCTC	6840
CTTNTNTAAA	TAACTTCCCN	ATCCTTTAAG	GGGGNCCCCT	TCCCNGNAGN	GGNANCACCC	6900
YYTCYCYKRT	RTCCCTGAAT	CTGATCCTTC	TGAAGACAGA	GCCCCAGAGT	CAGCTCGTGT	6960
TGGCAACATA	CCATCTTCAA	CCTCTGCATT	GAAAGTTCCC	CAATTGAAAG	TTGCAGAATC	7020
TGCCCAGAGT	CCAGCTGCTG	CTCATACTAC	TGATACTGCT	GGGTATAATG	CAATGGAAGA	7080
AAGTGTGAGC	AGGGAGAAGC	CAGAATTGAC	AGCTTCAACA	GAAAGGGTCA	ACAAAAGAAT	7140
GTCCATGGTG	GTGTCTGGCC	TGACCCCAGA	AGAATTTGTG	AGTGTATCCA	TATGTATCTC	7200
CCTAATGACT	AAGACTTAAC	AACATTCTGG	AAAGAGTTTT	ATGTAGGTAT	TGTCAATTAA	7260
TAACCTAGAG	GAAGAAATCT	AGAAANCAAT	CACAGTTCTG	TGTAATTTAA	TTTCGATTAC	7320
TAATTTCTGA	AAATTTAGAA	Υνννννννν	VVVVNCCCNN	CCCCCNAATC	TGAAATGGGG	7380
GTAACCCCCC	CCCAACCGAN	ACNTGGGTNG	CNTAGAGANT	TTAATGGCCC	NTTCTGAGGN	7440
ACANAAGCTT	AAGCCAGGNG	ACGTGGANCN	ATGNGTTGTT	TNTTGTTTGG	TTACCTCCAG	7500
CCTGGTGACA	GANCAAGCTC	TGTCTNGNAA	AANTAGGNGA	GGGNNAAGAT	TCACNNTAAA	7560
TAGTTCCAGG	ACACGTGTAG	AACGTGCAGG	ATTGCTACGT	AGGTAAACAT	ATGCCATGGT	7620
GGGATAACTA	GTATTCTGAG	CTGTGTGCTA	GAGGTAACTC	ATGATAATGG	AATATTTGAT	7680
TTAATTTCAG	ATGCTCGTGT	ACAAGTTTGC	CAGAAAACAC	CACATCACTT	TAACTAATCT	7740
AATTACTGAA	GAGACTACTC	ATGTTGTTAT	GAAAACAGAT	ATACCCAAGA	ACCTTTACAG	7800
AATACCTTKC	ATCTSCTGCA	TAAAACCACA	TGAGGCGAGG	CACAGTGGCG	CATGCCTGTA	7860
WTCGCNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNN	NNNTACCCCG	AGRTTMSGAG	TCGAGCCATN	7920
NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNN	NNAAATGGNN	NNNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	7980
NNNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	8040
NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNÑ	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	8100
NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNNNNN	NNNNNAACG	TGAACAAATA	AGAATATTTG	TTGAGCATAG	8160
CATGGATGAT	AGTCTTCTAA	TAGTCAATCA	ATTACTTTAT	GAAAGACAAA	TAATAGTTTT	8220

-97-

GCTGCTTCCT	TACCTCCTTT	TGTTTTGGGT	TAAGATTTGG	AGTGTGGGGCC	AGGCACVVVV	8280
VVVVVVVVG	ATCTATAGCT	AGCCTTGGCG	TCTAGAAGAT	GGGTGTTGAG	AAGAGGGAGT	8340
GGAAAGATAT	TTCCTCTGGT	CTTAACTTCA	TATCAGCCTC	CCCTAGACTT	CCAAATATCC	8400
ATACCTGCTG	GTTATAATTA	GTGGTGTTTT	CAGCCTCTGA	TTCTGTCACC	AGGGGTTTTA	8460
GAATCATAAA	TCCAGATTGA	TCTTGGGAGT	GTAAAAAACT	GAGGCTCTTT	AGCTTCTTAG	8520
GACAGCACTT	CCTGATTTTG	TTTTCAACTT	CTAATCCTTT	GAGTGTKTCT	CATTCTGCAG	8580
ATGCTGAGTT	TGTGTGTGAA	CGGACACTGA	AATATTTTCT	AGGAATTGCG	GGAGGAAAAT	8640
GGGTAGTTAG	CTATTTCTGG	KAAGKATAAT	ACTATWTCTC	CCCYCCTCCC	CTAACAMCTC	8700
AGAATTGSAT	TTTACACCTA	ACATTTACAM	CTAAGNYYYT	KGCTGATGCT	TGAGTCTGAG	8760
TCMCMAAAGK	CCTTTAATTG	TAATACTAAC	TACTTTTATC	TTTAATATCA	CTTTGTTCAG	8820
ATAAGCTGGT	GATGCTGGGA	AAATGGTCTC	TTTTATAACT	AATAGGACCT	AATCTGCTCC	8880
TAGCAATGTT	AGCATATGAG	CTAGGGATTT	ATTTAATAGT	CGGCAGGAAT	CCATGTGCAR	8940
CAGNCAAACT	TATAATGTTT	AAATTAAACA	TCAACTCTGT	CTCCAGAAGG	AAACTGCTGC	9000
TACAAGCCTT	ATTAAAGGGC	TGTGGCTTTA	GAGGGAAGGA	CCTCTCCTCT	GTCATTCTTC	9060
CTGTGCTCTT	TTGTGAATCG	CTGACCTCTC	TATCTCCGTG	AAAAGAGCAC	GTTCTTCTGC	9120
TGTATGTAAC	CTGTCTTTTC	TATGATCTCT		NAAAAACGGG	GNNGGGANTG	9180
GGCCTTAAAN	CCAAAGGGCN	AACTCCCCAA	CCATTNAAAA	ANTGACNGGG	GATTATTAAA	9240
ANCGGCGGGA	AACATTTCAC	NGCCCAACTA	ATATTGTTAA	ATTAAAACCA	CCACCNCTGC	9300
NCCAAGGAGG	GACCTTCTCC	NNCAAANCTT	ATTAAAGGGC	CTGNGCCTTA	AAGAGGGAAG	9360
GACCCTCTCC	TCTGTCAATC	TTCCTGTGCT	CTNTTTGTGA	ATCGCTGACC	TCTCTATCTC	9420
CGTGAAAAAG	AGCACGTTCT	TCTGCTGTAT	GTAACCTGTC	TTTTCTATGA	TCTCTTTAGG	9480
GGTGACCCAG	TCTATTAAAG	AAAGAAAAAT	GCTGAATGAG	GTAAGTACTT	GATGTTACAA	9540
ACTAACCAGA	GATATTCATT	CAGTCATATA	GTTAAAAATG	TATTTGCTTC	CTTCCATCAA	9600
TGCACCACTT	TCCTTAACAA	TGCACAAATT	TTCCATGATA	ATGAGGATCA	TCAAGAATTA	9660
TGCAGGCCTG	CACTGTGGCT	CATACCTATA	ATCCCAGCGC	TTTGGGAGGC	TGAGGCGCTT	9720
GGATCVVVVV	VVVVVTGCAC	CCCAAGACGG	ATGGGNNCTC	CCCCNCCNCT	ATTTTGATTT	9780
AGAAANTGGG	TTCCCATGNG	TAAGCNGTGC	GACCCCTGCC	TCAATGACTN	CTCCTAATCT	9840
CCCAAATTCT	AGGATAGNGG	GTGANCCCTC	CNCTGNCTGA	TCCNTAAAAT	GGACGTGTCT	9900
GCTNCNCCAC	TCCATTGAAG	GAGCTTCTCT	TTCTCTTATC	CTGATGGGTG	TGNTGTTTCT	9960
TTCAGCATGA	TTTTGAAGTC	AGAGGAGATG	TGGTCAATGG	AAGAAACCAC	CAAGGTCCAA	10020
AGCGAGCAAG	AGAATCCCAG	GACAGAAAGG	TAAAGCTCCC	TCCCTCAAGT	TGACNNAAAT	10080
CTCACCCCAC	CACTCTGTAT	TCCACTCCCC	TTTGCAGAGA	TGGGCCGCTT	CATTTTGTAA	10140
GACTTATTAC	ATACATACAC	AGTGCTAGAT	ACTTTCACAC	AGGTTCTTTT	TTCACTCTTC	10200
CATCCCAACC	АСАТАААТАА	GTATTGTCTC	TACTTTATGA	ATGATAAAAC	TAAGAGATTT	10260

-98-

AGAGAGGCTG TGTAATTTGG ATTCCCGTCT CGGGTTCAGA TCVVVVVVVV VVVVATCTT 10320 CAGGGGGGCTA GAAATCTGTT GCTATGGGCC CTTCACCAAC ATGCCCACAG ATCAACTGGA 10380 ATGGATGGTA CAGCTGTGTG GTGCTTCTGT GGTGAAGGAG CTTTCATCAT TCACCCTTGG 10440 CACAGGTGTC CACCCAATTG TGGTTGTGCA GCCAGATGCC TGGACAGAGG ACAATGGCTT 10500 CCATGVVVVV VVVVVCA GTAATCCTNA GAACTCATAC GACCGGGCCC CTGGAGTCGN 10560 TGNTTNGAGC CTAGTCCNGG AGAATGAATT GACACTAATC TCTGCTTGTG TTCTCTGTCT 10620 CCAGCAATTG GGCAGATGTG TGAGGCGCCT GTGGTGACCC GAGAGTGGGT GTTGGACAGT 10680 GTAGCACTCT ACCAGTGCCA GGAGCTGGAC ACCTACCTGA TACCCCAGAT CCCCCACAGC 10740 CACTACTGAC TGCAGCCAGC CACAGGTACA GAGCCACAGG ACCCCAAGAA TGAGCTTACA 10800 AAGTGGCCTT TCCAGGCCCT GGGAGCTCCT CTCACTCTTC AGTCCTTCTA CTGTCCTGGC 10860 TACTAAATAT TTTATGTACA TCAGCCTGAA AAGGACTTCT GGCTATGCAA GGGTCCCTTA 10920 AAGATTTTCT GCTTGAAGTC TCCCTTGGAA AT 10952

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

  - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

TGCTTGACTG TCTTACCAWA CTGTAARCAG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

-99-
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13: GGTAAGGTCT CAGGTTTTTT AAGTATTGCT

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

GTGAGTACCT TGTTATTTNT GTATATTTCA

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

      - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

ATTTCTTGGT GCCATTTATC GTTTTTGAAG

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

-100-

30

30

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16: GTATTGTTGG CCAAACACTG ATATCTTAAG

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

AGATTTGTTT TCTCATTCCA TTTAAAGCAG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
     (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
     (B) TYPE: pucleic acid
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

#### GTAAGAAACA TCAATGTAAA GATGCTGTGG

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

ł

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

-101-

30

30

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19: ATGGTTTTCT CCTTTCATTT ATCTTTCTAG

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

GTAATATTTC ATCTGCTGTA TTGGARCAMA

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
     (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
     (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

TTCCCNGNAG NGGNANCACC CYYTCYCYKR

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
   (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

-102-

30

(vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22: GTGTATCCAT ATGTATCTCC CTAATGACTA

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

ATGATAATGG AATATTTGAT TTAATTTCAG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs

    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

GTATACCAAG AACCTTTACA GAATACCTTG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

.....

- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

-103-

30

30

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25: TAATCCTTTG AGTGTKTCTC ATTCTGCAGA

Contraction of the second second second second second second second second second second second second second s

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

KAAGKATAAT ACTATWTCTC CCCYCCTCCC

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
  - (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

TAACCTGTCT TTTCTATGAT CTCTTTAGGG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

-104-

30

(iii)	HYPOTHETICAL:	NO
-------	---------------	----

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

e triber a sili an

- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

#### GTAAGTACTT GATGTTACAA ACTAACCAGA

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

    - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
      (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

  - (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
  - (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

TATCCTGATG GGTTGTGTTT GTTTTTCAG

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

GTAAAGCTCC CTCCCTCAAG TTGACAAAAA

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# -105-

30

30

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

-106-

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:
   (A) ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31: CTAATCTCTG CTTGTGTTCT CTGTCTCCAG

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

5

10

15

20

- 1. An isolated DNA consisting essentially of DNA coding for a BRCA1 polypeptide, said DNA selected from the group consisting of cDNA and genomic DNA.
- 2. The isolated DNA of claim 1, wherein said BRCA1 polypeptide comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID No:2.
- 3. An isolated DNA consisting essentially of DNA having at least 15 nucleotides of the DNA of claim 1.
- 4. The isolated DNA of claim 3 which comprises regulatory sequences.

5. A pair of single-stranded DNA primers for determination of a nucleotide sequence of an BRCA1 gene by a polymerase chain reaction, the sequence of said primers being derived from human chromosome 17q, wherein the use of said primers in a polymerase chain reaction results in the synthesis of DNA having all or part of the sequence of the BRCA1 gene.

6. The pair of primers of claim 5 wherein said sequence of the BRCA1 gene is set forth in SEQ ID No:1.

- 7. An isolated DNA selected from the group consisting of:
  - (a) SEQ ID NO:1 having T at nucleotide position 3330;
  - (b) SEQ ID NO:1 having extra C at nucleotide position 4656;
  - (c) SEQ ID NO:1 having G at nucleotide position 4714; and
  - (d) SEQ ID NO:1 having A at nucleotide position 4513.
- 8. A nucleic acid probe complementary to human wild-type BRCA1 gene sequences.

## -107-

GeneDX 1022, pg. 116

9. A nucleic acid probe complementary to human altered BRCA1 gene sequences which hybridizes to part of the BRCA1 gene, said part of the BRCA1 gene selected from the group consisting of:

-108-

(a) SEQ ID NO:1 having T at nucleotide position 3330;

5

20

- (b) SEQ ID NO:1 having extra C at nucleotide position 4656;
- (c) SEQ ID NO:1 having G at nucleotide position 4714; and
- (d) SEQ ID NO:1 having A at nucleotide position 4513.
- 10 A replicative cloning vector which comprises the isolated DNA of claim 1 and a replicon operative in a host cell.

10 11. An expression system which comprises the isolated DNA of claim 1 operably linked to suitable control sequences.

- 12. Recombinant host cells transformed with the expression system of claim 11.
- 13. A method of producing recombinant BRCA1 polypeptide which comprises culturing the cells of claim 12 under conditions effective for the production of said BRCA1 polypeptide.
- 15 14. A preparation of human BRCA1 polypeptide substantially free of other human proteins, the amino acid sequence of said protein corresponding to that shown in SEQ ID NO:2.

15. A preparation of human BRCA1 polypeptide substantially free of other human proteins, the amino acid sequence of said polypeptide having substantial homology with the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1, said polypeptide having substantially similar function as wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide.

- 16. An antibody immunoreactive with a human RCA1 polypeptide and not substantially immunoreactive with other human polypeptides.
- 17. The antibody of claim 16 which is a monoclonal antibody.

## 1.

### -109-

- 18. A method for diagnosing a polymorphism associated with predisposition for breast and ovarian cancer in a human comprising: detecting a germline alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene or its expression products in a human sample, said alteration indicating a predisposition to said cancer.
- 19. The method of claim 18 wherein said BRCA1 gene has the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1.
  - 20. The method of claim 18 wherein said expression product is mRNA of BRCA1.

5

- 21. The method of claim 20 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene mRNA is detected by hybridization of the mRNA from said tissue sample to an BRCA1 gene probe.
- 10 22. The method of claim 18 wherein an alteration is detected in the regulatory regions of the BRCA1 gene.
  - 23. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by observing shifts in electrophoretic mobility of single-stranded DNA on non-denaturing polyacrylamide gels.
- 15 24. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by hybridization of an BRCA1 gene probe to genomic DNA isolated from said tissue.
  - 25. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by hybridization with an allele-specific probe.
  - 26. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by amplifying all or part of the BRCA1 gene in said tissue to produce an amplified sequence and sequencing the amplified sequence.
  - 27. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by amplifying all or part of the BRCA1 gene for a specific BRCA1 allele.

- 28. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by molecularly cloning all or part of the BRCA1 gene in said tissue to produce a cloned sequence and sequencing the cloned sequence.
- 29. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by identifying a mismatch between molecules (1) BRCA1 gene genomic DNA or BRCA1 mRNA isolated from said tissue, and (2) a nucleic acid probe comlementary to the human wild-type BRCA1 gene DNA, when molecules (1) and (2) are hybridized to each other to form a duplex.

5

10

20

- 30. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by amplification of BRCA1 gene sequences in said tissue and hybridization of the amplified sequences to nucleic acid probes which comprise wild-type BRCA1 gene sequences.
  - 31. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by amplification of BRCA1 gene sequences in said tissue and hybridization of the amplified sequences to nucleic acid probes which comprise non-wild-type BRCA1 gene sequences.
- 15 32. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by screening for a deletion mutation.
  - 33. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by screening for a point mutation.
  - 34. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by screening for an insertion.
  - 35. The method of claim 18 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene is detected by *in situ* hybridization of the BRCA1 gene with nucleic acid probes which comprise the BRCA1 gene.
  - 36. The method of claim 18 wherein the expression products are protein molecules.

## -110-

GeneDX 1022, pg. 119

- 37. The method of claim 36 wherein the alteration of wild-type BRCA1 gene protein is detected by immunoblotting.
- 38. The method of claim 36 wherein the alteration of wild-type BRCA1 gene protein is detected by immunocytochemistry.

5

15

20

- 39. The method of claim <u>36</u> wherein the alteration of wild-type BRCA1 gene protein is detected by assaying for binding interactions between BRCA1 gene protein isolated from said tissue and its ligand.
  - 40. The method of claim 36 wherein the alteration of wild-type BRCA1 gene protein is detected by assaying for the inhibition of biochemical activity of a its binding partner.
- 10 41. A method for confirming the lack of a predisposition for cancer at the BRCA1 locus in a human, comprising: detecting the wild-type BRCA1 gene or its expression products in a human sample, the presence of the wild-type gene or expression products indicating no predisposition to cancer at the BRCA1 locus.
  - 42. The method of claim 41 wherein said BRCA1 gene has the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1.
    - 43. The method of claim 41 wherein said expression product is mRNA of BRCA1.
    - 44. The method of claim 41 wherein the expression products are protein molecules.

45. A method for diagnosing or prognosing tissue of a lesion in a human, comprising: detecting a somatic alteration of wild-type BRCA1 gene or its expression products in tissue isolated from said human, said alteration indicating mutation of said tissue.

46. The method of claim 45 wherein said BRCA1 gene has the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1.

# -111-

- 47. The method of claim 45 wherein said expression product is mRNA of BRCA1.
  - 48. The method of claim 47 wherein the alteration of the wild-type BRCA1 gene mRNA is detected by hybridization of the mRNA from said tissue sample to an BRCA1 gene probe.

-112-

49. The method of claim 45 wherein the alteration is detected in the regulatory region of the BRCA1 gene.

50. The method of claim 45 wherein the expression products are protein molecules.

51. A method for confirming the lack of a mutation at the BRCA1 locus in a human, comprising: detecting the wild-type BRCA1 gene or its expression products in a human sample, the presence of the wild-type gene or expression products indicating no mutation resulting from the BRCA1 locus.

52. The method of claim 51 wherein said BRCA1 gene has the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1.

53. The method of claim 51 wherein said expression product is mRNA of BRCA1.

54. The method of claim 51 wherein the expression products are protein molecules.

55. A method for supplying a wild-type BRCA1 gene function or an BRCA1 function substantially similar to the wild-type to a cell which has lost said gene function or has altered gene function by virtue of a mutation in the BRCA1 gene, comprising: introducing a wild-type BRCA1 gene nucleic acid or nucleic acid substantially homologous to said wild-type BRCA1 gene nucleic acid and capable of suppression of a transformed state of said cell.

56. The method of claim 55 wherein said nucleic acid is a portion of wild-type BRCA1 gene, said portion encoding a part of the wild-type BRCA1 gene polypeptide which is required for suppresssion of a transformed state of said cell.

10

5

20

- 57. The method of claim 55 wherein said nucleic acid is a portion of wild-type BRCA1 gene, said portion encoding all of the wild-type BRCA1 gene polypeptide which is required for suppression of a transformed state of said cell.
- 58. The method of claim 55 wherein said nucleic acid is substantially homologous to a portion of the wild-type BRCA1 gene, said portion encoding a polypeptide which is substantially homologous to part of the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide and has a substantially similar function to the part of the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide required for suppression of a transformed state of said cell.
- 59. The method of claim 55 wherein said nucleic acid is substantially homologous to a portion of the wild-type BRCA1 gene, said portion encoding a polypeptide which is substantially homologous to all of the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide and has a substantially similar function to all of the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide required for suppression of a transformed state of said cell.
- 60. The method of claim 55 wherein said nucleic acid contains the BRCA1 gene regulatory sequences.
  - 61. The method of claim 55 wherein said nucleic acid is incorporated into the genome of said cell.
- 62. A method for supplying a wild-type BRCA1 gene function or an BRCA1 function substantially similar to the wild-type to a cell which has lost said gene function or has altered gene function by virtue of a mutation in the BRCA1 gene, comprising: introducing into the cell all or a part of a wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide which is required for suppression of a transformed state of said cell.
- 63. A method for supplying a wild-type BRCA1 gene function or an BRCA1 function substantially similar to the wild-type to a cell which has lost said gene function or has altered gene function by virtue of a mutation in the BRCA1 gene, comprising: introducing into the cell a molecule which mimics the function of wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide.

-113-

GeneDX 1022, pg. 122

25

20

5

10

- 64. The method of claim 63 wherein said molecule is a polypeptide substantially homologous to the complete wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide required for suppression of a transformed state of said cell and has a substantially similar function as the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide.
- 65. The method of claim <u>63</u> wherein said molecule is a polypeptide substantially homologous to a portion of the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide required for suppression of a transformed state of said cell and has a substantially similar function as the portion of the wild-type BRCA1 polypeptide.

5

10

20

- 66. A method for screening potential cancer therapeutics which comprises: combining a BRCA1 binding partner, BRCA1 polypeptide and a compound suspected of being a cancer therapeutic and determining the amount of binding of the BRCA1 polypeptide to its binding partner.
- 67. A method for screening potential cancer therapeutics which comprises: combining a BRCA1 binding partner and a compound suspected of being a cancer therapeutic and measuring the biological activity of the binding partner.
- 15 68. A method for screening potential cancer therapeutics which comprises: growing a transformed eukaryotic host cell containing an altered BRCA1 gene in the presence of a compound suspected of being a cancer therapeutic and determining the rate of growth of said host cell.
  - 69. A transgenic animal which carries an altered BRCA1 allele from a second animal in its genome.
  - 70. The transgenic animal of claim 69 wherein the altered BRCA1 allele is a deletion.
  - 71. The transgenic animal of claim 69 wherein the altered BRCA1 allele is a disrupted allele.

# -114-







**CeneDX** 1022, pg. 124

4.11

PRINT OF DRAVUNGS AS ORIGINALLY FILED



FIGURE 2

AS ORIGINALI

ALLY FULED

GeneDX 1022, pg. 125







08/289221

AS ORIGINA

ORAWINGS







FIGURE 4



PRINT OF DRAWINGS AS ORIGINALLY FILED

CL

## RAW SEQUENCE LISTING PATENT APPLICATION US/08/289,221

DATE: 08/19/94 TIME: 18:05:56

#2

INPUT SET: S8412.raw

This Raw Listing contains the General Information Section and up to the first 5 pages.

的行动的

10

ENTER 1 SEQUENCE LISTING 2 3 (1) General Information: 4 5 (i) APPLICANT: Skolnick, Mark H. 6 Goldgar, David E. 7 Miki, Yoshio 8 Swenson, Jeff 9 Kamb, Alexander 10 Harshman, Keith D. Shattuck-Eidens, Donna M. Tavtigian, Sean V. 11 12 13 14 (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: 17q-Linked Breast and Ovarian Cancer 15 Susceptability Gene 16 17 (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 31 18 19 (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS: 20 (A) ADDRESSEE: Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti (B) STREET: 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000 21 22 (C) CITY: Washington 23 (D) STATE: DC 24 (F) ZIP: 20005 25 26 (V) COMPUTER READABLE FORM: 27 (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk 28 (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible 29 (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25 30 31 (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA: 32 33 (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US (B) FILING DATE: 12-AUG-1994 34 35 (C) CLASSIFICATION: 36 37 (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA: 38 (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/246,602 39 (B) FILING DATE: 20-MAY-1994 40 41 (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION: (A) NAME: Ihnen, Jeffrey L.(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 28,957 42 43 44 (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 24884-109347-1 45 (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION: 46

-->

# RAW SEQUENCE LISTING PATENT APPLICATION US/08/289,221

DATE: 08/19/94 TIME: 18:06:01

INPUT SET: S8412.raw

						NPUT SET: 58412,1	raw
47		(A) TELEPHON	IE: 202-962-	-4810			
48		(B) TELEFAX:	202-962-83	300			
49		. ,					
50							,
51	(2) INFORM	ATION FOR SE	O ID NO:1:				
52	<b>\</b> - <b>/</b>		-				
53	(i) SI	EQUENCE CHAF	ACTERISTICS	3.			
54	• •	(A) LENGTH:					
				Jarra			
55		(B) TYPE: nu					
56		(C) STRANDEI		Le			
57		(D) TOPOLOGY	: linear				
58							
59	(ii) M0	OLECULE TYPE	L: CDNA				
60							
61	(iii) H	YPOTHETICAL:	NO				
62							
63	(iv) Al	NTI-SENSE: N	ĩO				
б4							
65	(vi) Ol	RIGINAL SOUP	CE:				
66		(A) ORGANISM	: Homo sapi	lens			
67			-				
68							
69	(xi) S	EQUENCE DESC	RTPTTON: SH	O TD NO:1:			,
70	(			.y			
71	GAAACCAGTC	TCAGTGTCCA	acterentate	CTTCCAACTT	GTGAGAACTC	TGAGGAGAAA	60
72	OAAAOOAOTO	TOROTOTOCA	ACICICIANO	CIIGOAACII	GIORGANOIC	IGAOGACAAA	00
73	CONCOCATA	CAACCTCAAA	X d X d amamam		maaamaamm	ወወረን እመምመምር	120
74	GCAGCGGATA	CAACCICAAA	AGACGICIGI	CIACATIGAA	IIGGCIGCII	GIGAATITIC	120
	malalaan				****		100
75	TGAGACGGAT	GTAACAAATA	CTGAACATCA	TCAACCCAGT	AATAATGATT	TGAACACCAC	180
76							
77	TGAGAAGCGT	GCAGCTGAGA	GGCATCCAGA	AAAGTATCAG	GGTAGTTCTG	TTTCAAACTT	240
78							
79	GCATGTGGAG	CCATGTGGCA	CAAATACTCA	TGCCAGCTCA	TTACAGCATG	AGAACAGCAG	300
80							
81	TTTATTACTC	ACTAAAGACA	GAATGAATGT	AGAAAAGGCT	GAATTCTGTA	ATAAAAGCAA	360
82							
83	ACAGCCTGGC	TTAGCAAGGA	GCCAACATAA	CAGATGGGCT	GGAAGTAAGG	AAACATGTAA	420
84							
85	TGATAGGCGG	ACTCCCAGCA	CAGAAAAAAA	GGTAGATCTG	AATGCTGATC	CCCTGTGTGA	480
86							
87	GAGAAAAGAA	TGGAATAAGC	AGAAACTGCC	ATGCTCAGAG	AATCCTAGAG	ATACTGAAGA	540
88							
89	TGTTCCTTGG	ATAACACTAA	ATAGCAGCAT	TCAGAAAGTT	AATGAGTGGT	TTTCCAGAAG	600
90							
91	TGATGAACTG	TTAGGTTCTG	ATGACTCACA	TGATGGGGAG	TCTGAATCAA	ATGCCAAAGT	660
92							
93	AGCTGATCTA	TTGGACGTCC	ͲልልሞͲሮልሮሮሞ	ልርነልጥር እ አጥልጥ	ͲϹͲႺႺͲͲϹͲͲ	САДАДААА	720
94					1010011011	~	
95	አሮአረምሞአረምረ	GCCAGTGATC	CTCATCACC	መመጥ እእጥ እጥረጥ	አአአአርመርካአርካ		780
95 96	AGACITACIG	GCCAGIGATC	CICAIGAGGC	TTAATATGT	AAAAGTGACA	GAGIICACIC	700
		0101001100	mmax x acaca	A A MARINMAGO		0011012000	040
97	CAAATCAGTA	GAGAGTAATA	TTGAAGGCCA	AATATTTGGG	AAAACCTATC	GGAAGAAGGC	840
98							
99	AAGCCTCCCC	AACTTAAGCC	ATGTAACTGA	ΑΑΑΊСΤΑΑΤΤ	ATAGGGCATT	TGTTTCTGAG	900

# RAW SEQUENCE LISTING PATENT APPLICATION US/08/289,221

DATE: 08/19/94 TIME: 18:06:06

					1	NPUT SET: S84	12.raw
100	CCACAGATAA	TACAAGAGCG	TCCCCTCACA	ААТАААТТАА	AGCGTAAAAG	GAGACCTACA	960
102 103	TCAGGCCTTC	ATCCTGAGGA	TTTTATCAAG	AAAGCAGATT	TGGCAGTTCA	AAAGACTCCT	1020
104 105	GAAATGATAA	ATCAGGGAAC	TAACCAAACG	GAGCAGAATG	GTCAAGTGAT	GAATATTACT	1080
106 107 108	AATAGTGGTC	ATGAGAATAA	AACAAAAGGT	GATTCTATTC	AGAATGAGAA	AAATCCTAAC	1140
109 110	CCAATAGAAT	CACTCGAAAA	AGAATCTGCT	<b>ŤTCAAAACGA</b>	AAGCTGAACC	TATAAGCAGC	1200
111 112	AGTATAAGCA	ATATGGAACT	CGAATTAAAT	ATCCACAATT	CAAAAGCACC	TAAAAAGAAT	1260
113 114	AGGCTGAGGA	GGAAGTCTTC	TACCAGGCAT	ATTCATGCGC	TTGAACTAGT	AGTCAGTAGA	1320
115 116	AATCTAAGCC	CACCTAATTG	TACTGAATTG	CAAATTGATA	GTTGTTCTAG	CAGTGAAGAG	1380
117 118	аталадаааа	<b>AAAAGTACAA</b>	CCAAATGCCA	GTCAGGCACA	GCAGAAACCT	ACAACTCATG	1440
119 120	GAAGGTAAAG	AACCTGCAAC	TGGAGCCAAG	AAGAGTAACA	AGCCAAATGA	ACAGACAAGT	1500
121 122	AAAAGACATG	ACAGTGATAC	TTTCCCAGAG	CTGAAGTTAA	CAAATGCACC	TGGTTCTTTT	1560
123 124	ACTAAGTGTT	CAAATACCAG	тдаасттааа	GAATTTGTCA	ATCCTAGCCT	TCCAAGAGAA	1620
125 126	GAAAAAGAAG	AGAAACTAGA	AACAGTTAAA	GTGTCTAATA	ATGCTGAAGA	CCCCAAAGAT	1680
127 128	CTCATGTTAA	GTGGAGAAAG	GGTTTTGCAA	ACTGAAAGAT	CTGTAGAGAG	TAGCAGTATT	1740
129 130	TCACTGGTAC	CTGGTACTGA	TTATGGCACT	CAGGAAAGTA	TCTCGTTACT	GGAAGTTAGC	1800
131 132	ACTCTAGGGA	AGGCAAAAAC	AGAACCAAAT	AAATGTGTGA	GTCAGTGTGC	AGCATTTGAA	1860
133 134	AACCCCAAGG	GACTAATTCA	TGGTTGTTCC	AAAGATAATA	GAAATGACAC	AGAAGGCTTT	1920
135 136	AAGTATCCAT	TGGGACATGA	AGTTAACCAC	AGTCGGGAAA	CAAGCATAGA	AATGGAAGAA	1980
137 138				ACATTCAAGG			2040
139 140	GCTCTGTTTT	CAAATCCAGG	AAATGCAGAA	GAGGAATGTG	CAACATTCTC	TGCCCACTCT	2100
141 142	GGGTCCTTAA	AGAAACAAAG	TCCAAAAGTC	ACTTTTGAAT	GTGAACAAAA	GGAAGAAAAT	2160
143 144	CAAGGAAAGA	ATGAGTCTAA	TATCAAGCCT	GTACAGACAG	TTAATATCAC	TGCAGGCTTT	2220
145 146	CCTGTGGTTG	GTCAGAAAGA	TAAGCCAGTT	GATAATGCCA	AATGTAGTAT	CAAAGGAGGC	2280
147 148	TCTAGGTTTT	GTCTATCATC	TCAGTTCAGA	GGCAACGAAA	CTGGACTCAT	TACTCCAAAT	2340
149 150	AAACATGGAC	<b>TTTTACAAAA</b>	CCCATATCGT	ATACCACCAC	TTTTTCCCAT	CAAGTCATTT	2400
151 152	<b>GTTAAAACTA</b>	AATGTAAGAA	AAATCTGCTA	GAGGAAAACT	TTGAGGAACA	<b>TTCAATGTCA</b>	2460

. . . .

# RAW SEQUENCE LISTING PATENT APPLICATION US/08/289,221

DATE: 08/19/94 TIME: 18:06:11

					1	NPUT SET: S8412.	raw
153 154	CCTGAAAGAG	AAATGGGAAA	TGAGAACATT	CCAAGTACAG			2520
155 156	AACATTAGAG	AAAATGTTTT	TAAAGAAGCC	AGCTCAAGCA	ATATTAATGA	AGTAGGTTCC	2580
157 158	AGTACTAATG	AAGTGGGCTC	CAGTATTAAT	GAAATAGGTT	CCAGTGATGA	AAACATTCAA	2640
159 160	GCAGAACTAG	GTAGAAACAG	AGGGCCAAAA	TTGAATGCTA	TGCTTAGATT	AGGGGTTTTG	2700
161 162	CAACCTGAGG	тстатаааса	AAGTCTTCCT	GGAAGTAATT	GTAAGCATCC	ТСАААТАААА	2760
163 164	AAGCAAGAAT	ATGAAGAAGT	AGTTCAGACT	GTTAATACAG	ATTTCTCTCC	ATCTCTGATT	2820
165 166	TCAGATAACT	TAGAACAGCC	TATGGGAAGT	AGTCATGCAT	CTCAGGTTTG	TTCTGAGACA	2880
167 168	CCTGATGACC	TGTTAGATGA	TGGTGAAATA	AAGGAAGATA	CTAGTTTTGC	TGAAATGACA	2940
169 170	TTAAGGAAAG	TTCTGCTGTT	TTTAGCAAAA	GCGTCCAGAG	GAGAGCTTAG	CAGGGTCCTA	3000
171 172	GCCCTTTCAC	CCATACACAT	TTGGCTCAGG	GTTACCGAAG	AGGGGCCAAG	AAATTAGAGT	3060
173 174	CCTCAGAAGA	GAACTTATCT	AGTGAGGATG	AAGAGCTTCC	CTGCTTCCAA	CACTTGTTAT	3120
175 176	TTGGTAAAGT	АААСААТАТА	CCTTCTCAGT	CTACTAGGCA	TAGCACCGTT	GCTACCGAGT	3180
177 178	GTCTGTCTAA	GAACACAGAG	GAGAATTTAT	TATCATTGAA	GAATAGCTTA	AATGACTGCA	3240
179 180	GTAACCAGGT	AATATTGGCA	AAGGCATCTC	AGGAACATCA	CCTTAGTGAG	GAAACAAAAT	3300
181 182	GTTCTGCTAG	CTTGTTTTCT	TCACAGTGCA	GTGAATTGGA	AGACTTGACT	GCAAATACAA	3360
183 184	ACACCCAGGC	TCCTTTCTTG	ATTGGTTCTT	CCAAACAAAT	GAGGCATCAG	TCTGAAAGCC	3420
185 186	AGGGAGTTGG	TCTGAGTGAC	AAGGAATTGG	TTTCAGATGA	TGAAGAAAGA	GGAACGGGCT	3480
187 188	TGGAAGAAAA	TAATCAAGAA	GAGCAAAGCA	TGGATTCAAA	CTTAGGTGAA	GCAGCATCTG	3540
189 190	GGTGTGAGAG	TGAAACAAGC	GTCTCTGAAG	ACTGCTCAGG	GCTATCCTCT	CAGAGTGACA	3600
191 192	TTTTAACCAC	TCAGCAGAGG	GATACCATGC	AACATAACCT	GATAAAGCTC	CAGCAGGAAA	3660
193 194	TGGCTGAACT	AGAAGCTGTG	TTAGAACAGC	ATGGGAGCCA	GCCTTCTAAC	AGCTACCCTT	3720
195 196	CCATCATAAG	TGACTCTTCT	GCCCTTGAGG	ACCTGCGAAA	TCCAGAACAA	AGCACATCAG	3780
197 198	AAAAAGTATT	AACTTCACAG	AAAAGTAGTG	AATACCCTAT	AAGCCAGAAT	CCAGAAGGCC	3840
199 200	TTCTGCTGAC	AAGTTTGAGG	TGTCTGCAGA	TAGTTCTACC	АСТАААААТА	AAGAACCAGG	3900
201 202	AGTGGAAAGG	TCATCCCCTT	CTAAATGCCC	ATCATTAGAT	GATAGGTOGT	ACATGCACAG	3960
203 204	TTGCTCTGGG	AGTCTTCAGA	ATAGAAACTA	CCCACCTCAA	GAGGAGCTCA	TTAAGGTTGT	4020
205	TGATGTGGAG	GAGCAACAGC	TGGAAGAGTC	TGGGCCACAC	GATTTGACGG	АААСАТСТТА	4080

GeneDX 1022, pg. 131

新きます

# RAW SEQUENCE LISTING PATENT APPLICATION US/08/289,221

DATE: 08/19/94 TIME: 18:06:16

## INPUT SET: S8412.raw

						INPUT SET: S8412.	raw
206 207	CTTGCCAAGG	CAAGATCTAG	AGGGAACCCC	TTACCTGGAA	TCTGGAATCA	GCCTCTTCTC	4140
208 209	TGATGACCCT	GAATCTGATC	CTTCTGAAGA	CAGAGCCCCA	GAGTCAGCTC	GTGTTGGCAA	4200
210 211	CATACCATCT	TCAACCTCTG	CATTGAAAGT	TCCCCAATTG	AAAGTTGCAG	AATCTGCCCA	4260
212 213	GAGTCCAGCT	GCTGCTCATA	CTACTGATAC	TGCTGGGTAT	AATGCAATGG	AAGAAAGTGT	4320
214 215	GAGCAGGGAG	AAGCCAGAAT	TGACAGCTTC	AACAGAAAGG	GTCAACAAAA	GAATGTCCAT	4380
216 217	GGTGGTGTCT	GGCCTGACCC	CAGAAGAATT	TATGCTCGTG	TACAAGTTTG	CCAGAAAACA	4440
218 219	CCACATCACT	TTAACTAATC	тааттастса	AGAGACTACT	CATGTTGTTA	TGAAAACAGA	4500
220 221	TGCTGAGTTT	GTGTGTGAAC	GGACACTGAA	АТАТТТТСТА	GGAATTGCGG	GAGGAAAATG	4560
222 223	GGTAGTTAGC	TATTTCTGGG	TGACCCAGTC	ТАТТАААЗАА	AGAAAAATGC	TGAATGAGCA	4620
224 225	TGATTTTGAA	GTCAGAGGAG	ATGTGGTCAA	TGGAAGAAAC	CACCAAGGTC	CAAAGCGAGC	4680
226 227	AAGAGAATCC	CAGGACAGAA	AGATCTTCAG	GGGGCTAGAA	ATCTGTTGCT	ATGGGCCCTT	4740
228 229	CACCAACATG	CCCACAGATC	AACTGGAATG	GATGGTACAG	CTGTGTGGTG	CTTCTGTGGT	4800
230 231	GAAGGAGCTT	TCATCATTCA	CCCTTGGCAC	AGGTGTCCAC	CCAATTGTGG	TTGTGCAGCC	4860
232 233	AGATGCCTGG	ACAGAGGACA	ATGGCTTCCA	TGCAATTGGG	CAGATGTGTG	AGGCGCCTGT	4920
234 235	GGTGACCCGA	GAGTGGGTGT	TGGACAGTGT	AGCACTCTAC	CAGTGCCAGG	AGCTGGACAC	4980
236 237	CTACCTGATA	CCCCAGATCC	CCCACAGCCA	CTACTGACTG	CAGCCAGCCA	CAGGTACAGA	5040
238 239	GCCACAGGAC	CCCAAGAATG	AGCTTACAAA	GTGGCCTTTC	CAGGCCCTGG	GAGCTCCTCT	5100
240 241		TCCTTCTACT					5160
242 243	GGACTTCTGG	CTATGCAAGG	GTCCCTTAAA	GATTTTCTGC	TTGAAGTCTC	CCTTGGAAAT	5220
244 245							
246 247	(2) INFORM	ATION FOR SI	EQ ID NO:2:				
248 249		EQUENCE CHAN (A) LENGTH:					
250 251		(B) TYPE: ar (C) STRANDEI	nino acid				
252 253		(D) TOPOLOGY					
254 255	(ii) M(	OLECULE TYPE	E: protein				
256 257	(iii) HY	<b>POTHETICAL</b>	NO				
258	(iv) AI	NTI-SENSE: 1	40				

## SEQUENCE VERIFICATION REPORT PATENT APPLICATION US/08/289,221

DATE: 08/19/94 TIME: 18:06:21

INPUT SET: S8412.raw

Line 33 Error

Original Text

## (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US

Wrong application Serial Number

.

GeneDX 1022, pg. 133



#### UNITED STATE: DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

 APPLICATION NUMBER
 FILING DATE
 FIRST NAMED APPLICANT
 ATTY, DOCKET NO./TITLE

 0.97289, 223
 0.8712794
 SKOLMTCK
 M
 248841093471

03A1Z0926 CIVILETTI

VENABLE, SACTIER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1261 NEW YORK AVENUE, NA STE. 1000 WASHIMATON, DC 20005

0000

DATE MAILED:

08/28/94

H3

## NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION FILING DATE GRANTED

An Application Number and Filing Date have been assigned to this application. However, the items indicated below are missing. The required items and fees identified below must be timely submitted ALONG WITH THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE for items 1 and 3-6 only of  $\frac{30.00}{5.00}$  for large entities or  $\frac{105.00}{5.00}$  for small entities who have filed a verified statement claiming such status. The surcharge is set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e).

If all required items on this form are filed within the period set below, the total amount owed by applicant as a prior entity,  $\Box$  small entity (verified statement filed), is  $\frac{3146.00}{2}$ 

Applicant is given ONE MONTH FROM THE DATE OF THIS LETTER, OR TWO MONTHS FROM THE FILING DATE of this application, WHICHEVER IS LATER, within which to file all required items and pay any fees required above to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- 2. Additional claim fees of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_as a Brarge entity,  $\Box$  small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.
- 3. The oath or declaration:

Gis missing.

 $\Box$  does not cover items omitted at time of execution.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date is required.

- 4. 
  The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- 5. □ The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are: □ missing; □ by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- 6.  $\Box$  The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration:

An oath or declaration listing the names of all inventors and signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

- 7. □ The application was filed in a language other than English. Applicant must file a verified English translation of the application and a fee of \$\_\_\_\_\_under 37 CFR 1.17(k), unless this fee has already been paid.
- 8. A \$\_\_\_\_\_ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. (37 CFR 1.21(m)).
- 9. 🗆 Your filing receipt was mailed in error because your check was returned without payment.
- 10. □ The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice to Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825.

11. 🗆 Other

aren -ea-

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention: Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch (703) 308-1202.

A copy of this notice <u>MUST</u> be returned with the response DX 1022, pg. 134 FORM PTO-1588 (REV. 11-93) OFFICE COPY



Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

## For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

### TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Transmitted herewith in response to the Notice To File Missing Parts mailed 26 August 1994 for the above-identified application are the following papers:

- 1. A copy of the signed Declarations and Powers of Attorney, the originals of which are attached to Applicants' Petition Under 37 CFR §1.48 to Add Joint Inventors;
- 2. Petition Under 37 CFR §1.48 to Add Joint Inventors, including attached Verified Statements of Facts, original Declarations and Powers of Attorney and check for \$130.00 for the petition fee, with authorization to charge any discrepancies to our deposit account;
- 3. Two chsecks totaling \$4,308.00, covering the filing fee (\$3,068.00), surcharge (\$130.00), and a portion of the extension fee (\$1,110.00);
- 4. A Petition for Extension of Four (4) Months, in triplicate, with authorization to charge Deposit Account 22-0261 for the remainder of the extension fee (\$250.00); and
- 5. Copy of Form PTO-1533.

If any discrepancies in fees are noted, the same are to be charged or credited to Deposit Account No. 22-0261. This transmittal letter is submitted in triplicate.

Respectfully submitted,

Ihnen Jeff

Registration No. 28,957

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 962-4810

Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347-1 Dated: 13 February 1995

GeneDX 1022, pg. 136

-2-

#### DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As below-named inventor, I hereby declare that my residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

and which was filed on 12 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the aboveidentified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment(s) referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s)

Priority <u>Claimed</u>

Appln. No.		Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	ġ.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.		Country	Date Filed	Yes No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America that is/are listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in that/those prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/249,602 (Appln. No.)	20 May 1994 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

-2-

I hereby appoint Jeffrey L. Ihnen, Registration No. 28,957; Fred W. Hathaway, Registration No. 32,236; Royal W. Craig, Registration No. 34,145; and E. Brendan Magrab, Registration No. 36,205; all of Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti, whose address is 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000, Washington, D.C. 20005, telephone number (202) 962-4800, my attorneys and/or agents with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please direct all correspondence and telephone calls to Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti at the above address and telephone number.

Full Name of Sole or First Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Second Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Third Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

<u>JAPAN</u>

SKOLNICK Mark H. 1 9 Zb 995 460 Northmount Way Salt Lake City, Utah 84103 SAME USA David E. GOLDGAR 2707 East Kelly Lane Salt Lake City, Utah 84117 SAME USA Yoshio MIKI m Ľ, 40 South 900 East Salt Lake City, Utah 84102 SAME

vided information from its research records describing the identification of fragments of coding sequences by Wiseman and Futreal from genetic materials obtained from Myriad. After a thorough analysis was made of all of the pertinent research records of the University and Myriad and of the information provided by NIEHS, it was determined that Wiseman and Futreal had been involved in the identification of two DNA fragments which are part of the breast cancer gene. After the facts were completely analyzed, it was recognized that Wiseman and Futreal are joint inventors as to a fragment claim and had been inadvertently omitted, without any deceptive intent, from the application as filed under 37 CFR §1.53(d) and should be properly joined as coinventors of the claimed subject matter.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Feb 9, 1995

Date

Date

z/9/95

2/9/95

<u>2.9.</u>95 Date

Mark H. Skolnick

David E. Goldgar

yoshio mit

WYRIAD GENETICS

Keith D. Harshman

SOFC 285 108 XVJ GeneDX 1022 pg 139 56/60/20

100 [2]

-3-

-4-

# Date

Date

# Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens

# Sean V. Tavtigian

g:\pat\myriad\pto\papers\brca1\221ver.stm

QQA

#### DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As below-named inventor, I hereby declare that my residence, post office Abdatess and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

and which was filed on 12 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the aboveidentified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment(s) referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) on which priority is claimed:

#### Prior Foreign Application(s)

Priority <u>Claimed</u>

Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America that is/are listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in that/those prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or, PCT international filing date of this application:

08/249,602 (Appln. No.)	<u>20 May 1994</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

I hereby appoint Jeffrey L. Ihnen, Registration No. 28,957; Fred W. Hathaway, Registration No. 32,236; Royal W. Craig, Registration No. 34,145; and E. Brendan Magrab, Registration No. 36,205; all of Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti, whose address is (1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000, Washington, D.C. 20005, telephone number (202) 962-4800, my attorneys and/or agents with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please direct all correspondence and telephone calls to (Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civilettijat the above address and telephone number.

Full Name of Sole or First Inventor

Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Second Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Third Inventor

Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

JU. Mark 460 Northmount Way Salt Lake City, Utah 84103 SAME USA David GOLD <u>2707 East</u> Kel Lane Salt Lake City, Utah 84117 SAME USA -N Yoshic 995 900 East South 40 Utah 84102 <u>Salt</u> <u>Lake City,</u> 11 SAME JAPAN

Full Name of Fourth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Fifth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Sixth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

SWENSON Jeff 19 9 7 Lomaine D 1210 E 745-West-Creek Bendy #2807 84106 SLC, Ut Salt Lake City, Utah 84117 SAME USA Alexander KAMB A 95 Z, 9 <u>1103 East 600 South</u> Salt Lake City, Utah 84102 SAME USA

Keith D. HARSHMAN

- 3 -

<u>159 North F Street</u> Salt Lake City, Utah 84103

SAME

é

USA

-4-

Full Name of Seventh Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Eigth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Ninth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Donna M. SHATTUCK-EIDENS	
Doming the Shadhack Eidens	·····
2/10/95	
1874 Texas Street	
Salt Lake City, Utah 84108	

SAME

USA

ä

Sean V. TAVTIGIAN	
SVI	
2/9/85	
557 East 1st Avenue, #3	
Salt Lake City, Utah 84103	
SAME	· · ·
USA	

Roger W. WISEMAN ¢ SAME USA
e e -5-

Full Name of Tenth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

V

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

P. Andrew FUTREAL

#### GeneDX 1022, pg. 145

#### DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As befow-named inventor, I hereby declare that my residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original AUTIEST and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

and which was filed on 1.2 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the aboveidentified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment(s) referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s)

#### Priority Claimed

Appln. No.		Country	Date Filed	Yes	No
Appln. No.	è	Country	Date Filed	Yes	No
Appln. No.		Country	Date Filed	Yes	No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America that is/are listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in that/those prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

<u>08/249,602</u> (Appln. No.)	20 May 1994 (Filing Date)	Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

I hereby appoint Jeffrey L. Ihnen, Registration No. 28,957; Fred W. Hathaway, Registration No. 32,236; Royal W. Craig, Registration No. 34,145; and E. Brendan Magrab, Registration No. 36,205; all of Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti, whose address is 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000, Washington, D.C. 20005, telephone number (202) 962-4800, my attorneys and/or agents with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please direct all correspondence and telephone calls to Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti at the above address and telephone number.

Full Name of Sole or First Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Second Inventor

Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

\_

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Third Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Mark H. SKOLNICK 460 Northmount Way Salt Lake City, Utah 84103 SAME USA GOLDGAR 199 in 2707 East Kelly Lane Salt Lake City, Utah 84117 SAME USA Yoshio MIKI 40 South 900 East Salt Lake City, Utah 84102 SAME JAPAN

-2-

Full Name of Fourth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Fifth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Sixth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

ner (\* 57

Country of Citizenship

Jeff SWENSON

<u>SAME</u> USA

ê

- 3 -

Full Name of Seventh Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Eigth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Ninth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address Country of Citizenship

1 40 2 2 1

Donna M. SHATTUCK-EIDENS

<u>Sean V. TAVTIGIAN</u>

-4-

<u>557 East 1st Avenue, #3</u> Salt Lake City, Utah 84103

SAME

è

USA

Roger W. WISEMAN

SAME

USA

, /

Full Name of Tenth Inventor	P. Andrew FUTREAL
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	·
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA
tt the second se	

11.17

V

- 5 -

# FER 09/35 16:16 FR VENABLE BAETJER

100R

289,221

202 962 8300 TO 999#19195413720# P.06/17

#### DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As below-named inventor, I hereby declare that my residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

and which was filed on 12 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the aboveidentified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment(s) referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35. United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s)

Prior . Claimed

Appin. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appin. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America that is/are listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in that/those prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/249,602	<u>20 May 1994</u>	Pending
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby declare that all statements were herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on the third and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were a with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are; dishable by fine or imprisonment, or both,

#### FEB 09'95 16:15 FR VENAPLE BAETJER

. Č.,

-----

289.221

-2-

under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

I hereby appoint Jeffrey L. Ihnen, Registration No. 28,957; Fred W. Hathaway, Registration No. 32,236; Royal W. Craig, Registration No. 34,145; and E. Brendan Magrab, Registration No. 36,205; all of Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti, whose address is 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000, Washington, D.C. 20005, telephone number (202) 962-4800, my attorneys and/or agents with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please direct all correspondence and telephone calls to Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti at the above address and telephone number.

First Inventor	Mark H. SKOLNICK
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	460 Northmount Way Salt Lake City, Utah 84103
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA
Full Name of Second Inventor	David E. GOLDGAR
Inventor's Signature	·
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	2707 East Kelly Lane Salt Lake City, Utah 84117
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA
Full Name of Third Inventor	Yoshio MIKI
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	40 South 900 East Salt Lake City, Utah 84102
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	JAPAN

FEB 09 95 16:15 FR VENABLE BAETJER

-3-

Full Name of Fourth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address Post Office Address SAME Country of Citizenship USA Full Name of Fifth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address Post Office Address SAME Country of Citizenship USA Full Name of Sixth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address Post Office Address SAME Country of Citizenship

 Jeff SWENSON

 745 West\_Creek Bend, #2807

 Salt Lake City, Utah 84117

 SAME

 USA

 Alexander KAMB

 1103 East 600 South

 Salt Lake City, Utah 84102

 SAME

 USA

 Keith D. HARSHMAN

 159 North F. Street

 salt Lake City, Utah 84103

 SAME

 USA

289.221

# FER 09'95 16:15 FR VENABLE RAETJER

Full Name of Seventh Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Eigth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Ninth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

289,221

Country of Citizenship

 $\mathbf{V}_{\mathbf{h}}$ -4-Donna M. SHATTUCK-EIDENS <u>1874 Texas Street</u> Salt Lake City, Utah 84108 SAME USA Sean V TAVTIGIAN 557 East 1st Avenue, #3 Salt Lake City. Utah 84103 SAME USA Ð Roger W WISEMAN 2/9/95 515 Woodwinds Drive Durham NO 27713



#### FEB 09'95 16:16 FR VENABLE BAETJER

205 865 88306 999#19195413720# P.07/17

-5-

Full Name of Tenth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

289.221

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

10-00 Andrew UL  $\mathcal{Z}$ 220 E Durhan ast Markham Ave SAME USA

#### DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As below-named inventor, I hereby declare that my residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

and which was filed on 12 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the aboveidentified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment(s) referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s)

Priority <u>Claimed</u>

Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America that is/are listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in that/those prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/249,602 (Appln. No.)	20 May 1994 (Filing Date)	Pendinq (Status: patented, pending, abandoned)	
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)	
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)	

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both,

GeneDX 1022, pg. 156

under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

I hereby appoint Jeffrey L. Ihnen, Registration No. 28,957; Fred W. Hathaway, Registration No. 32,236; Royal W. Craig, Registration No. 34,145; and E. Brendan Magrab, Registration No. 36,205; all of Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti, whose address is 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000, Washington, D.C. 20005, telephone number (202) 962-4800, my attorneys and/or agents with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please direct all correspondence and telephone calls to Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti at the above address and telephone number.

Full Name of Sole or First Inventor	Mark H. SKOLNICK
Inventor's Signature	·
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	460 Northmount Way Salt Lake City, Utah 84103
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA
Full Name of Second Inventor	David E. GOLDGAR
Inventor's Signature	David E. Golgan by fifteen Three
Date of Signature	13 Februar 1995
Residence Address	2707 East Kelly Lane Salt Lake City, Utah 84117
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA
Full Name of Third Inventor	Yoshio MIKI
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	40 South 900 East Salt Lake City, Utah 84102
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	JAPAN

-2-

Full Name of Fourth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Fifth Inventor

Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Sixth Inventor Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address Country of Citizenship

ن نر ENSON a  $\mathcal{O}$ 1210 E LomaineD 12807 Bend 84106 Ut ΓUΥ uca 111 SAME USA *C*D 6 Alexander KAMI Ú 1103 East 600 South Salt Lake City, Utah 84102 11 T SAME USA Keith D. HARSHMAN

-3-

189 North F Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84103 SAME

pper.

Full Name of Seventh Inventor Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Eigth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Ninth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Г	1.W
 	Donna M. SHATTUCK-EIDENS
_	Worman Shushuck Eidens
	2/10/95
_	1874 Texas Street
	Salt Lake City, Utah 84108
	SAME
_	
	USA
$\mathcal{O}$	N
Ď	Sean V. TAVTIGIAN
_	SVI
	2/9/85
	557 East 1st Avenue, #3
-	Salt Lake City, Utah 84103
_	SAME
_	<u></u>
_	USA / MM.
_	Roger W. WISEMAN
_	
_	SAME
_	
_	USA
Careford and	
	W

-4-

Full Name of Tenth Inventor	P. Andrew FUTREAL
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Residence Address	
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA

-5-

# 1995 OPECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As below named inventor, I hereby declare that my residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

and which was filed on 12 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the aboveidentified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment(s) referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, \$ 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(a)

 $5^{4}$ 

Priority Claimed

Appln, No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America that is/are listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in that/those prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

08/249,602	20 May 1994	<u>Pending</u>		
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)		
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)		
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented,		

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both,

#### EB 09'95 16:15 FR VENABLE BHEIJER

ł,

202 302 0000 (0 0004101004101204 1.00/11

under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

-2-

I hereby appoint Jeffrey L. Ihnen, Registration No. 28,957; Fred W. Hathaway, Registration No. 32,236; Royal W. Craig, Registration No. 34,145; and E. Brendan Magrab, Registration No. 36,205; all of Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti, whose address is 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000, Washington, D.C. 20005, telephone number (202) 962-4800, my attorneys and/or agents with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please direct all correspondence and telephone calls to Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti at the above address and telephone number.

Full Name of Sole or First Inventor	Mark H. SKOLNICK
Inventor's Signature	·
Date of Signature	·
Residence Address	460 Northmount Way Salt Lake City, Utah 84103
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA
Full Name of Second Inventor	David E. GOLDGAR
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	2707 East Kelly Lane Salt Lake City, Utah 84117
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA'
Full Name of Third Inventor	Yoshio MIKI
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	, 
Residence Address	40 South 900 East Salt Lake City, Utah 84102
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	JAPAN

GeneDX 1022, pg. 162

Full Name of Fourth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Fifth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship Full Name of Sixth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address Country of Citizenship

Jeff, BWENRON 9 95 1210 E LomineD 745 West Creek Bend, #2807 Salt Take City, ULan 8412 84106 UF SLG, 64117 SAME USA Alexander FAME 1.0 95 East 600 South Lake City, Utah 84102 1103 Salt SAME USA 60 Reith D. HARSHMAN ã T 29.95 159 North F Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84103 ( ( SAME USA

own

WARIND GENETICS

-3-

XGeneD 12:24 FAX 801 282 3402

GeneDX 1022, pg. 163

 $\left(\mathcal{O}^{\prime}\right)$ 

B 09'95 16:15 FR VENABLE BAETJER

-4-

Donna M. SHATTUCK-EIDENS

1874 Texas Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84108

557 East 1st Avenue, #3 Salt Lake City, Utah 84103

7 <u>8</u>

Sean V. TAVTIGIAN

SAME

USA

SAME

USA

Full Name of Seventh Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Eigth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Ninth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

289,221

Country of Citizanship

Roger W. WISEMAN Kom Miseman 2/9/95 515 Woodwinds Drive Aurham, NC 2-7713 SAME USA

GeneDX 1022, pg. 164

09.32 12:10 FK AENUBLE RHEIJEK

- 5 -

Full Name of Tenth Inventor

Inventor's Signature

Date of Signature

Residence Address

238.221

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

۰à

Andrew FUTREA Thomas 2/9/95 220 East Markham Ave Durham NC 27701 SAME USA

EFR FER		Patent	and Tracemerk O	(03) MENT OF COMMERCE ffice fents and trademarks
	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICAN	T	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
1995 5, 221	08/12/94	SKOLNICK	t4	246841093471
4 - Marine - 24				tt-U
1201, NEW V	AETJER. HOW ORK AVENUE,	NÅD & CIVILETTI NW		;
STE. 1000 Washington	I, DC 20005	2. 	000	0
		, g <b>i k</b>	DATE MAILED:	08/26/94

1B()-1()(

#### NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION FILING DATE GRANTED

An Application Number and Filing Date have been assigned to this application. However, the items indicated below are missing. The required items and fees identified below must be timely submitted **ALONG WITH THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE** for items 1 and 3-6 only of  $\frac{20.000}{10.000}$  for large entities or  $\frac{20.000}{10.000}$  for small entities who have filed a verified statement claiming such status. The surcharge is set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e).

If all required items on this form are filed within the period set below, the total amount owed by applicant as a Marge entity,  $\Box$  small entity (verified statement filed), is  $\frac{3146.00}{2}$ 

Applicant is given ONE MONTH FROM THE DATE OF THIS LETTER, OR TWO MONTHS FROM THE FILING DATE of this application, WHICHEVER IS LATER, within which to file all required items and pay any fees required above to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- 1. The statutory basic filing fee is: I missing insufficient. Applicant as a large entity is small entity, must submit \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to complete the basic filing fee.
- 2. Additional claim fees of \$\_\_\_\_\_as a I Targe entity,  $\Box$  small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.

3. 🗹 The oath or declaration:

Is missing.

 $\Box$  does not cover items omitted at time of execution.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date is required.

- 4. 
  The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- 5. □ The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are: □ missing; □ by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- 6.  $\Box$  The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration:

An oath or declaration listing the names of all inventors and signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

- 7. 
  The application was filed in a language other than English. Applicant must file a verified English translation of the application and a fee of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_under 37 CFR 1.17(k), unless this fee has already been paid.
- 8. A \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. (37 CFR 1.21(m)).

1 101

105

121.00 CK

130.00 CK

- 9. 🗆 Your filing receipt was mailed in error because your check was returned without payment.
- 10. □ The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice to Comply with 02 Sequence Rules 37 CER 1:821-1.825. 1 101 609.00 CK

97.0-AOther 24/95 08289221 020 AA 02/25,9828922+7

020 AA 02/24/95 00259221 7/ Contract the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention: Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch (703) 308-1202.

A copy of this notice <u>MUST</u> be returned with the response. FORM PTO-1598 (REV. 11-98) COPY TO E RETURNED WITH RESPONSE

130-122



In te Application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

# For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### PETITION UNDER 37 CFR §1,48 TO ADD JOINT INVENTORS

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and TrademarksWashington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

It is respectively petitioned that the above-identified application, filed under 37 CFR §1.53(d), be amended to add as joint inventors the following individuals:

Roger W. WISEMAN P. Andrew FUTREAL

Through error and without any deceptive intention, the application was made in the names of Mark H. Skolnick, David E. Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith D. Harshman, Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens and Sean V. Tavtigian as coinventors, which is apparent from the Verified Statement of Facts submitted concurrently herewith.

In support of this Petition, Applicants submit the following documents:

- A Verified Statement of Facts by the inventors named in the application: Mark H. Skolnick, David E. Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith D. Harshman, Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens and Sean V. Tavtigian;
- (2) A Declaration and Power of Attorney under 37 CFR §1.63 by all of the *actual* joint inventors;
- (4) A check in the amount of \$130.00 for the fee required under 37 CFR §1.17(h). If any discrepancies in fee are noted, the same

020 AA 02/24/95 08289221

1 122 130.00 CK

GeneDX 1022, pg. 167

A/n #4 should be charged or credited to Deposit Account No. 22-0261. Three copies of this Petition are enclosed.

As is evident from the Verified Statement of Facts, the present invention is related to three applications, in which Mark Skolnick, David Goldgar, Yoshio Miki and Jeff Swenson, all of the University of Utah are co-inventors and a fourth application, in which Mark Skolnick, David Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith Harshman and Donna Shattuck-Eidens (the latter three of Myriad Genetics) are co-inventors. Roger Wiseman and Andrew Futreal were *not* coinventors on any of these applications.

It is clear from the Verified Statement that the decision to prepare and file the present application was made on 10 August 1994 with the filing to be made on 12 August 1994. Inventorship of the breast cancer gene was briefly discussed during the 10 August 1994 meeting. Based on the available information, it was determined that Roger Wiseman and Andrew Futreal were not joint inventors of the breast cancer gene, since they did not develop the entire gene sequence and had not discovered any mutations in the gene.

On 5 October 1994, following the filing of the present application, NIEHS claimed that Wiseman and Futreal were joint inventors of the application, since claim 3 in the application was directed to fragments of the breast cancer gene. On 28 November 1994 NIEHS provided information from its research records describing the identification of fragments of coding sequences by Wiseman and Futreal from materials obtained from Myriad. After a thorough analysis was made of all of the pertinent research records of the University of Utah and Myriad Genetics and of the information provided by NIEHS, it was determined that Wiseman and Futreal had been involved in the identification of two DNA fragments which are part of the breast cancer gene. After the facts were completely analyzed, it was recognized that Wiseman and Futreal are joint inventors as to a fragment claim and had been inadvertently omitted, without any deceptive intent, from the application as filed. As soon as it became apparent that Wiseman and Futreal were properly joint inventors, and in preparation for filing missing parts to the above application, this Petition was diligently made. See *Koret v. Hoskins*, 84 USPQ 461 (CCPA 1950). Accordingly, this Petition is timely.

Further, the statutes and rules governing inventorship conversion are remedial in nature and should be liberally construed in order that the error noted herein may be rectified. *Patterson & Lissner v. Hauck*, 144 USPQ 481 (CCPA 1965); *In re Schmidt*, 130 USPQ 404 (CCPA 1961); *Fritsch v. Lin*, 21 USPQ2d 1731 (BPAI 1991).

-2-

Thus, it is submitted that Wiseman and Futreal are properly joint inventors of the presently claimed subject matter, and that their omission from the application as filed was without deceptive intent. It is requested that the inventorship of this application be amended to add Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andre Futreal as coinventors.

Respectfully submitted,

ey Allne Ilmen Jeffrey 1

Registration No. 28,957

JLI:ch

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., #1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 962-4810

Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347-1 Dated: 13 February 1995 -3-

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. Application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

#### For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### VERIFIED STATEMENT OF FACTS

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and TrademarksWashington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Mark H. Skolnick, David E. Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith D. Harshman, Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens and Sean V. Tavtigian declare that:

(1) The invention described and claimed in the above-identified application was developed in part by us and in part by Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal.

(2) Mark Skolnick, David Goldgar, Yoshio Miki and Jeff Swenson are employees of the University of Utah (University) and have been conducting research to identify and characterize a breast cancer gene on human chromosome 17 since at least January 1991. This research has led to three earlier-filed related applications of which Skolnick, Goldgar, Miki and Swenson are coinventors.

(3) Mark Skolnick and his fellow University researchers began collaborating with Myriad Genetics, Inc. (Myriad) and its researchers on May 1, 1992 to intensify the search for the breast cancer gene. As a result of this collaborative effort, Mark Skolnick, David Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith Harshman and Donna Shattuck-Eidens identified a gene which was disclosed and claimed in a fourth, earlier-filed related application as a breast cancer gene. This fourth related application also disclosed other candidate DNA sequences.

(4) Mark Skolnick and his fellow University researchers began collaborating with Roger Wiseman and his fellow researchers at the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) in April 1992 to intensify the search for the breast cancer gene. The researchers at Myriad were included in this collaboration, as well as researchers at other universities and companies.

(5) Mark Skolnick, Alexander Kamb or Donna Shattuck-Eidens periodically communicated research results with Jeffrey Ihnen, patent counsel to the University and Myriad, to update him on the results of their research. In early August 1994, Jeffrey Ihnen was advised that the gene identified in the fourth related application as being the breast cancer gene was not thought to be the correct gene and that about 70% of the DNA coding sequence for the correct gene had been determined. During a meeting on 10 August 1994 with Jeffrey Ihnen, it was decided to proceed with the filing of an application to claim the gene sequence which was then known as well as the predisposing mutations which had been discovered. It was also decided that the application would be filed on 12 August 1994.

(6) Inventorship of the breast cancer gene was briefly discussed during the 10 August 1994 meeting. Based on the available information, it was determined that the inventorship for the breast cancer gene was as set forth in the transmittal letter for this application. That is, it was determined that Roger Wiseman and Andrew Futreal were not joint inventors of the breast cancer gene, since they did not develop the entire gene sequence (then known) and had not discovered any mutations in the gene.

(7) The application was filed on 12 August 1994 without a Declaration, pursuant to the provisions of 37 CFR §1.53(d), naming us as joint inventors.

(8) On 5 October 1994, following the filing of the present application, NIEHS claimed that Wiseman and Futreal were joint inventors of the application, since claim 3 in the application was directed to fragments of the breast cancer gene. On 28 November 1994 NIEHS pro-

**-**2-

vided information from its research records describing the identification of fragments of coding sequences by Wiseman and Futreal from genetic materials obtained from Myriad. After a thorough analysis was made of all of the pertinent research records of the University and Myriad and of the information provided by NIEHS, it was determined that Wiseman and Futreal had been involved in the identification of two DNA fragments which are part of the breast cancer gene. After the facts were completely analyzed, it was recognized that Wiseman and Futreal are joint inventors as to a fragment claim and had been inadvertently omitted, without any deceptive intent, from the application as filed under 37 CFR §1.53(d) and should be properly joined as coinventors of the claimed subject matter.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Date

13 February 1995 Date David E. Goldgar by Jeffug Allren David E. Goldgar

Yoshio Miki

Mark H. Skolnick

Jeff Swenson

Date

Alexander Kamb

Keith D. Harshman

GeneDX 1022, pg. 172

-3-

Date

Date

Date

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. Application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

# For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### VERIFIED STATEMENT OF FACTS

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and TrademarksWashington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Mark H. Skolnick, David E. Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith D. Harshman, Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens and Sean V. Tavtigian declare that:

(1) The invention described and claimed in the above-identified application was developed in part by us and in part by Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal.

(2) Mark Skolnick, David Goldgar, Yoshio Miki and Jeff Swenson are employees of the University of Utah (University) and have been conducting research to identify and characterize a breast cancer gene on human chromosome 17 since at least January 1991. This research has led to three earlier-filed related applications of which Skolnick, Goldgar, Miki and Swenson are coinventors.

(3) Mark Skolnick and his fellow University researchers began collaborating with Myriad Genetics, Inc. (Myriad) and its researchers on May 1, 1992 to intensify the search for the breast cancer gene. As a result of this collaborative effort, Mark Skolnick, David Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith Harshman and Donna Shattuck-Eidens identified a gene which was disclosed and claimed in a fourth, earlier-filed related application as a breast cancer gene. This fourth related application also disclosed other candidate DNA sequences.

(4) Mark Skolnick and his fellow University researchers began collaborating with Roger Wiseman and his fellow researchers at the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) in April 1992 to intensify the search for the breast cancer gene. The researchers at Myriad were included in this collaboration, as well as researchers at other universities and companies.

(5) Mark Skolnick, Alexander Kamb or Donna Shattuck-Eidens periodically communicated research results with Jeffrey Ihnen, patent counsel to the University and Myriad, to update him on the results of their research. In early August 1994, Jeffrey Ihnen was advised that the gene identified in the fourth related application as being the breast cancer gene was not thought to be the correct gene and that about 70% of the DNA coding sequence for the correct gene had been determined. During a meeting on 10 August 1994 with Jeffrey Ihnen, it was decided to proceed with the filing of an application to claim the gene sequence which was then known as well as the predisposing mutations which had been discovered. It was also decided that the application would be filed on 12 August 1994.

(6) Inventorship of the breast cancer gene was briefly discussed during the 10 August 1994 meeting. Based on the available information, it was determined that the inventorship for the breast cancer gene was as set forth in the transmittal letter for this application. That is, it was determined that Roger Wiseman and Andrew Futreal were not joint inventors of the breast cancer gene, since they did not develop the entire gene sequence (then known) and had not discovered any mutations in the gene.

(7) The application was filed on 12 August 1994 without a Declaration, pursuant to the provisions of 37 CFR §1.53(d), naming us as joint inventors.

(8) On 5 October 1994, following the filing of the present application, NIEHS claimed that Wiseman and Futreal were joint inventors of the application, since claim 3 in the application was directed to fragments of the breast cancer gene. On 28 November 1994 NIEHS pro-

-2-

vided information from its research records describing the identification of fragments of coding sequences by Wiseman and Futreal from genetic materials obtained from Myriad. After a thorough analysis was made of all of the pertinent research records of the University and Myriad and of the information provided by NIEHS, it was determined that Wiseman and Futreal had been involved in the identification of two DNA fragments which are part of the breast cancer gene. After the facts were completely analyzed, it was recognized that Wiseman and Futreal are joint inventors as to a fragment claim and had been inadvertently omitted, without any deceptive intent, from the application as filed under 37 CFR §1.53(d) and should be properly joined as coinventors of the claimed subject matter.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Feb 9, 1995

Date

2/9/95

Date

Date

2/9/95 Date

Date

Nuch Skolinel

Mark H. Skolnick

David E. Goldgar

<u>Yoshio Miki</u> Yoshio Miki

Keith D. Harshman

-3-

-4-

 $\frac{2/10}{\text{Date}}$ 

Wirmunghattuck Eidens

Sean V. Tavtigian

 $g:\pat(myriad(pto)papers(brca1)221ver.stm)$ 

1,110-118

A/n

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. Application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

## For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and TrademarksWashington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

In the matter of the above-identified application, petition is hereby made for an extension of time of four (4) months in which to respond.

A check is attached to the transmittal letter which includes \$1,110.00 for a portion of the four month extension fee. Please charge the remainder of the petition fee of \$250.00, and any noted discrepancies in fee, to Deposit Account No. 22-0261. This Petition is submitted in triplicate.

Respectfully submitted,

. Ihnen

Registration No. 28,957

JLI:ch

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIV	ILETTI			
1201 New York Avenue, N.W., #1000				
Washington, D.C. 20005				
(202) 962-4810 C\$14124 03/01/95 08289221	22-0261	140	118	250.00CH
Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347-1 Dated: 13 February 1995				

020 AA 02/24/95 08289221

1 118 1,110.00 CK



UNITED STA1 DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office ASSISTANT SECRETARY AND COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

Paper No. 5

# COPY MAILED

Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti 1201 New York Avenue, N.W. Suite 1000 Washington, D.C. 20005

APR 1 8 1995

SPECIAL PROGRAMS OFFICE DAC FOR PATENTS

In re Application of Mark H. Skolnick, et al Application No. 08/289,221 Filed: August 12, 1994 For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTABILITY GENE

REQUIREMENT FOR INFORMATION RE PETITION UNDER 37 CFR 1.48(a)

This is in response to a petition under 37 CFR 1.48(a) filed February 13, 1995, requesting that the name of the inventors in the application be corrected. The petition is being decided by the undersigned rather than in the examining group so that application processing, including the issuance of a filing receipt, may proceed with the actual inventors being named in the application.

:

:

:

The instant application was filed on August 12, 1994, as a CIP of prior Application No. 08/246,602 filed May 20, 1994 (pending), pursuant to 37 CFR 1.53(b) without the filing fees, without an executed oath or declaration under 37 CFR 1.63. The prior named as the inventors: Skolnick, Golfgar, Miki and Swenson whereas instant application named as the inventors: Skolnick, Goldgar, Miki, Swenson, Kamb, Harshman, Shattuck-Eidens and Tavtigian.

Application Processing Division mailed a Notice to File Missing Parts of Application under 37 CFR 1.53(b) on August 26, 1994, requiring an oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, the filing fees and a surcharge for their late submission.

In response to the Notice to File Missing Parts of Application, applicants timely filed on February 13, 1995 (with a petition and fee for a four month extension of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a)), inter alia, the instant § 1.48(a) petition and fee, the filing fees, the surcharge, three combined Declarations under 37 CFR 1.63 and Powers of Attorney and two verified statements of facts by the original named inventors. Application No. 08/~89,221

The petition and verified statements of facts state that an error occurred in failing to name Wiseman and Futreal as co-inventors, that the instant application is directed to the breast cancer gene and the inventorship was set forth based thereon and that after the application was filed it was pointed out that claim 3 is directed to fragments of the breast cancer gene for which Wiseman and Futreal are joint inventors.

37 CFR 1.48(a) requires the written consent of any existing assignee. In view of the references to the University of Utah, Myriad Genetics, Inc. and the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, clarification is requested as to the existence of any assignee requiring its consent.

Accordingly, the petition under § 1.48(a) to correct the inventorship cannot be granted at this time.

Applicants are given <u>TWO MONTHS</u> from the date of mailing of this Requirement for Information to correct the above noted deficiency (clarification regarding the existence of any assignee). Failure to respond completely to the Requirement will result in abandonment of the application. The time for response, however, may be extended by compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

Further correspondence with respect to this matter should be addressed as follows:

By mail: Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box DAC Washington, D.C. 20231

By FAX: (703) 308-6916 Attn: Special Program Law Office

By hand: One Crystal Park, Suite 520 2011 Crystal Drive Arlington, VA

Telephone inquiries specific to this matter should be directed to the undersigned at (703) 305-9282.

H. Bert

Hiram H. Bernstein Senior Legal Advisor Special Program Law Office Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects Page 2

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. patent application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No.: 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

# Attn: Office of Deputy Assistant

AUG 1 5 1995

For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

ER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE OFFICE 
#6

## ------

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

In response to the Requirement for Information mailed 18 April 1995, Applicants note the existence of the following assignees: Myriad Genetics, Inc., the University of Utah Research Foundation and the United States of America, as represented by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services. Transmitted herewith are Consents of Assignee for each assignee, Certificates Under 37 CFR §3.73(b) for each assignee and a Petition for Extension of Time for responding to the Requirement.

Consideration of the Petition filed 13 February 1995 is requested in view of this information.

Respectfully submitted

L/Ihnen, Registration No. 28,957

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., #1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 962-4810

Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347-1 Dated: 13 August 1995 6565.01
## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. Application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August1994

For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### CONSENT OF ASSIGNEE

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

An Assignee, Myriad Genetics, Inc., of the above-identified application, assignment of which is being filed concurrently herewith, hereby consents to the amendment of inventorship to add Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal to the inventors named on the application filed on 12 August 1994 under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(d).

MYRIAD GENETICS, INC.

4/26/95

Date

D Mulel Bv:

Peter D. Meldrum President

#### CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 CFR §3.73(b)

#### Applicant: Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Application No.: 08/289,221 Filed: 12 August 1994

## For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

MYRIAD GENETICS, INC., a corporation, certifies that it is an assignee of the entire right, title and interest in the patent application identified above by virtue of:

A chain of title from the inventors of the patent application identified above, to the current assignee as shown below:

 From: Alexander Kamb, Keith D. Harshman, Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens and Sean V. Tavtigian To: Myriad Genetics, Inc. for which a copy is attached.

Copies of assignments or other documents in the chain of title are attached.

The undersigned has reviewed all the documents in the chain of title of the patent application identified above and, to the best of his knowledge and belief, title is in the assignee identified above.

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is empowered to act on behalf of the assignee.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon.

For: MYRIAD GENETICS, INC.

Name:

Title:

Date: 4/26/95

D Muld Signature:

Peter D. Meldrum
 President

#### ASSIGNMENT

WHEREAS, WE, Alexander KAMB, a citizen of the United States of America residing at 1103 East 600 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84102; Keith D. HARSHMAN, a citizen of the United States of America residing at 159 North F Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84103; Donna M.SHATTUCK-EIDENS, a citizen of the United States of America residing at 1874 Texas Street, Salt Lake City, Utah 84108; and Sean V. TAVTIGIAN, a citizen of the United States of America residing at 557 East 1st Ave, #3, Salt Lake City, Utah 84103 have jointly invented certain new and useful improvements in

17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

for which an application for Letters Patent of the United States was filed on 12 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221, and

WHEREAS, MYRIAD GENETICS, INC., a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Utah, having a place of business at 417 Wakara Way, Suite 300, Salt Lake City, Utah 84108 (hereinafter referred to as "Assignee") is desirous of acquiring the entire right, title and interest in and to the aforesaid application in which the invention is disclosed, described and claimed, in and to the aboveidentified invention for the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, and in and to any and all Letters Patents to be issued for said invention in the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, including any and all continuations, divisions, reissues, or extensions, of such application or Letters Patent;

NOW, THEREFORE, TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN, be it known that for good and valuable consideration, we have bargained, sold and assigned, transferred and set over and by these presents do hereby bargain, sell, assign, transfer and set over unto Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives, the entire right, title and interest in and to the aforesaid application in which the invention is disclosed, described and claimed, in and to the above-identified invention for the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, and in and to any and all Letters Patents to be issued for said invention in the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto; the said to be held and enjoyed by Assignee for its own use and on behalf of its successors, assigns, or other legal representatives, to the full end of the term or terms for which said Letters Patents may be granted, reissued, or extended as fully and entirely as the same would have been held and enjoyed by us, jointly and severally, if this assignment and sale had not been made.

We further covenant and agree that we will at any time, upon request, execute and deliver any and all papers that may be necessary or desirable to perfect the title to said invention, or any Letters Patents that may be granted therefor, in Assignee, its successors, assigns, or other legal representatives, and that if Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives desire to secure a reissue or extension or division of any Letters Patents, we will upon request sign all papers, make all rightful oaths, and do all legal acts necessary and requisite for application of such reissue, extension or division and the procuring thereof, but at the expense of Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives.

We hereby further covenant and agree that we will at any time, upon request, communicate to Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives, any facts relating to the said invention and Letters Patents, or to the history thereof known to us, and will testify to the same in any interference or litigation, when requested to do so.

We hereby authorize and request the Commissioner of Patents to issue any and all Letters Patents covering said invention, or resulting from the aforesaid application to Assignee as the assignee of the entire right, title and interest in and to the said application and invention.

· / • د ( • ب

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hand and seal on the date(s) given below.

-2-

12/21/94

Alexander KAMB

<u>12-17-94</u> Date

12/13/94

12/13/94 Date

Keith D. H HARSHMAN Donna M. SHATTUCK-EIDENS

Sean V. TAVTIGIAN

GeneDX 1022, pg. 184

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. Application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August1994

For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### **CONSENT OF ASSIGNEE**

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and TrademarksWashington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

An Assignee, the University of Utah Research Foundation, of the above-identified application, assignments of which are being filed concurrently herewith, hereby consents to the amendment of inventorship to add Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal to the inventors named on the application filed on 12 August 1994 under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(d).

128/95

Date

UNIVERSITY OF UTAH RESEARCH FOUNDATION

Bv:

Thomas Major ' Director, Technology Transfer Office

### CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 CFR §3.73(b)

#### Applicant: Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Application No.: 08/289,221 Filed: 12 August 1994

#### For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

UNIVERSITY OF UTAH RESEARCH FOUNDATION, a university foundation, certifies that it is an assignee of the entire right, title and interest in the patent application identified above by virtue of:

A chain of title from the inventors of the patent application identified above, to the current assignee as shown below:

- From: Mark H. Skolnick, David E. Goldgar, Yoshio Miki and Jeff Swenson To: University of Utah for which a copy is attached.
- 2. From: University of Utah To: University of Utah Research Foundation for which a copy is attached.

Copies of assignments or other documents in the chain of title are attached.

The undersigned has reviewed all the documents in the chain of title of the patent application identified above and, to the best of his knowledge and belief, title is in the assignee identified above.

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is empowered to act on behalf of the assignee.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon.

For: UNIVERSITY OF UTAH RESEARCH FOUNDATION

Name: Title:

Signature:

Tom Major Director, Technology Transfer Office

109541-0

#### ASSIGNMENT

WHEREAS, WE, Mark H. SKOLNICK, a citizen of the United States of America residing at 460 Northmount Way, Salt Lake City, Utah 84103; David E. GOLDGAR, a citizen of the United States of America residing at 2707 East Kelly Lane, Salt Lake City, Utah 84117; Yoshio MIKI, a citizen of Japan residing at 40 South 900 East, Salt Lake City, Utah 84102; and Jeff SWENSON, a citizen of the United States of America residing at 745 West Creek Bend, #275, Salt Lake City, Utah 84117 have jointly invented certain new and useful improvements in

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

for which an application for Letters Patent of the United States was filed on 12 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221, and

WHEREAS, THE UNIVERSITY OF UTAH, a non-profit institution duly organized under the laws of the State of Utah, having a place of business at 421 Wakara Way, Suite 170, Salt Lake City, Utah 84108 (hereinafter referred to as "Assignee") is desirous of acquiring the entire right, title and interest in and to the aforesaid application in which the invention is disclosed, described and claimed, in and to the above-identified invention for the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, and in and to any and all Letters Patents to be issued for said invention in the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, including any and all continuations, divisions, reissues, or extensions, of such application or Letters Patent;

NOW, THEREFORE, TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN, be it known that for good and valuable consideration, we have bargained, sold and assigned, transferred and set over and by these presents do hereby bargain, sell, assign, transfer and set over unto Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives, the entire right, title and interest in and to the aforesaid application in which the invention is disclosed, described and claimed, in and to the above-identified invention for the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, and in and to any and all Letters Patents to be issued for said invention in the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto; the said to be held and enjoyed by Assignee for its own use and on behalf of its successors, assigns, or other legal representatives, to the full end of the term or terms for which said Letters Patents may be granted, reissued, or extended as fully and entirely as the same would have been held and enjoyed by us, jointly and severally, if this assignment and sale had not been made.

We further covenant and agree that we will at any time, upon request, execute and deliver any and all papers that may be necessary or desirable to perfect the title to said invention, or any Letters Patents that may be granted therefor, in Assignee, its successors, assigns, or other legal representatives, and that if Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives desire to secure a reissue or extension or division of any Letters Patents, we will upon request sign all papers, make all rightful oaths, and do all legal acts necessary and requisite for application of such reissue, extension or division and the procuring thereof, but at the expense of Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives.

We hereby further covenant and agree that we will at any time, upon request, communicate to Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives, any facts relating to the said invention and Letters Patents, or to the history thereof known to us, and will testify to the same in any interference or litigation, when requested to do so.

We hereby authorize and request the Commissioner of Patents to issue any and all Letters Patents covering said invention, or resulting from the aforesaid application to Assignee as the assignee of the entire right, title and interest in and to the said application and invention. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hand and seal on the date(s) given below.

Dec 13, 1994 Mark Skolnick Date Mark H. SKOLNICK Dec 14 1994 Daw & July Date David E. GOLDGAR <u>Dec 14 1994</u> Date <u>Dec 14 1994</u> Date yoshio mihi Yoshj

-2-

1423-1-1

#### ASSIGNMENT

WHEREAS, THE UNIVERSITY OF UTAH, a non-profit institution duly organized under the laws of the State of Utah, having a place of business at 421 Wakara Way, Suite 170, Salt Lake City, Utah 84108 (hereinafter referred to as "Assignor") is the owner, by virtue of an assignment executed concurrently herewith by coinventors Mark H. SKOLNICK, David E. GOLDGAR, Yoshio MIKI and Jeff SWENSON of the following:

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

for which an application for Letters Patent of the United States was filed on 12 August 1994 and Serial No. 08/289,221, and

WHEREAS, THE UNIVERSITY OF UTAH RESEARCH FOUNDATION, a non-profit organization duly organized under the laws of the State of Utah, having a place of business at 421 Wakara Way, Suite 170, Salt Lake City, Utah 84108 (hereinafter referred to as "Assignee") is desirous of acquiring the entire right, title and interest in and to the aforesaid application in which the invention is disclosed, described and claimed, in and to the above-identified invention for the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, and in and to any and all Letters Patents to be issued for said invention in the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, including any and all continuations, divisions, reissues, or extensions, of such application or Letters Patent;

NOW, THEREFORE, TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN, be it known that for good and valuable consideration, Assignor has bargained, sold and assigned, transferred and set over and by these presents does hereby bargain, sell, assign, transfer and set over unto Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives, the entire right, title and interest in and to the aforesaid application in which the invention is disclosed, described and claimed, in and to the above-identified invention for the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, and in and to any and all Letters Patents to be issued for said invention in the United States of America and all countries foreign thereto, and any and all continuations, divisions, reissues, or extensions of any such Letters Patents; the said to be held and enjoyed by Assignee for its own use and on behalf of its successors, assigns, or other legal representatives, to the full end of the term or terms for which said Letters Patents may be granted, reissued, or extended as fully and entirely as the same would have been held and enjoyed by us, jointly and severally, if this assignment and sale had not been made.

Assignor further covenants and agrees that Assignor will at any time, upon request, execute and deliver any and all papers that may be necessary or desirable to perfect the title to said invention, or any Letters Patents that may be granted therefor, in Assignee, its successors, assigns, or other legal representatives, and that if Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives desire to secure a reissue or extension or division of any Letters Patents, Assignor will upon request sign all papers, make all rightful oaths, and do all legal acts necessary and requisite for application of such reissue, extension or division and the procuring thereof, but at the expense of Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives.

Assignor hereby further covenants and agrees that Assignor will at any time, upon request, communicate to Assignee, its successors, assigns or other legal representatives, any facts relating to the said invention and Letters Patents, or to the history thereof known to us, and will testify to the same in any interference or litigation, when requested to do so.

Assignor hereby authorizes and requests the Commissioner of Patents to issue any and all Letters Patents covering said invention, or resulting from the aforesaid application to Assignee as the assignee of the entire right, title and interest in and to the said application and invention. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Assignor has hereunto set its hand and seal on the date(s) given below.

12/13/94 Date

THE UNIVERSITY OF UTAH By: Λ 10 Thomas Major Director Technology Transfer Office

-2-

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. Application of:

Marr

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August1994

### For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### CONSENT OF ASSIGNEE

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

An Assignee, the United States of America, as represented by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, of the above-identified application, assignment of which is being filed concurrently herewith, hereby consents to the amendment of inventorship to add Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal to the inventors named on the application filed on 12 August 1994 under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(d).

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, as represented by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services

<u>8 August 19</u>95 Date

By:

Susan Rucker, Patent Advisor for the Director, Dr. Marie Freire Office of Technology Transfer

### CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 CFR §3.73(b)

Applicant: Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Application No.: 08/289,221 Filed: 12 August 1994

#### For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

The UNITED STATES OF AMERICA as represented by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, certifies that it is an assignee of the entire right, title and interest in the patent application identified above by virtue of:

A chain of title from the inventors of the patent application identified above, to the current assignee as shown below:

1. From: Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal

To: the United States of America as represented by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services

for which a copy is attached.

Copies of assignments or other documents in the chain of title are attached.

The undersigned has reviewed all the documents in the chain of title of the patent application identified above and, to the best of her knowledge and belief, title is in the assignee identified above.

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is empowered to act on behalf of the assignee.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon.

For: The UNITED STATES OF AMERICA as represented by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services

Date: 818/95

Signature: Name: Title:

Susan Rucker Patent Advisor for the Director, Dr. Marie Freire Office of Technology Transfer

Assignment Attorney Docket No.: NIH E-237-94/2 UU U-2090

## RECORDATION FORM COVER SHEET PATENTS ONLY

1.1

<ol> <li>Name of Conveying party(ies):</li> </ol>	2. Name and address of receiving party(ies):
P. Andrew Futreal	
Roger W. Wiseman	The Government of the United States of America, as represented by the Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services
	Internal Address: Office of Technology Transfer National Institutes of Health 6011 Executive Blvd. Rockville, MD 20852-3804
	Street Address: same as above
3. Nature of conveyance:	
[X] Assignment	
Execution Date: August 1, 1995 and July 31, 1995	
<ol> <li>Application number(s) or patent numbers:</li> <li>A. Patent Application No.(s): Serial Number 08/289,221 filed August 12, 1 entitled: 17q-Linked Breast and Ovarian C</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Name and address of party to whom correspondence concerning document should be mailed:</li> </ol>	6. Total Number of patents and applications involved: <u>1</u> .
Name: <u>Susan S. Rucker</u>	
Internal Address: Office of Technology Transfer National Institutes of Health 6011 Executive Blvd. Rockville, MD 20852-3804	
Street Address: same as above	
	<ul> <li>7. Total Fee (37 C.F.R. §3.41) \$80.00</li> <li>[X] Please charge any deficiency or credit any overpayment to the below-numbered deposit account.</li> </ul>
	8. Deposit Account Number: 14-1052
9. Statement and signature. To the best of my knowledge and belief, t any attached copy is a true copy of the ou	he foregoing information is true and correct and iginal document.
Susan S. Rucker (35,762)	August 3, 1995
Name of Person Signing Signatur	e Date
Total Number of pages (	comprising cover sheet 1

ASSIGNMENT Attorney Docket No.: NIH E-237-94/2 UU U-2090

#### ASSIGNMENT

WHEREAS, we, Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal, employees of the Department of Health and Human Services and Mark H. Skolnick, David E. Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith D. Harshman, Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens, and Sean V. Tavtigian, have invented "17q-Linked Breast and Ovarian Cancer Susceptibility Gene" for which we have made application for Letters Patent of the United States Serial No. 08/289,221 filed August 12, 1994; and

WHEREAS, we are the applicants named in the above-identified application for Letters Patent; and

WHEREAS, the conditions under which said invention was made are such as to entitle THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, as represented by the Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services [hereinafter THE GOVERNMENT] under Paragraph 1(a) of Executive Order 10096 to the entire right, title, and interest herein, both domestic and foreign; and

WHEREAS, THE GOVERNMENT is desirous of acquiring all domestic and foreign right, title, and interest in the above-mentioned invention described in the application for Letters Patent; and

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, we hereby assign and transfer to THE GOVERNMENT, represented by the Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services, the full and exclusive rights in and to said invention in the United States and within each and every foreign country in which THE GOVERNMENT elects to file and the entire right, title, and interest in and to such applications, and any continuations, continuations-in-part, divisions, reissues or extensions thereof, and including priority rights as may be filed in the United States and foreign countries, and such Letters Patent as may be granted to be held by THE GOVERNMENT to the end of the term for which the same would have been held by the inventors had this assignment not been made.

We further agree to make, execute, and deliver to the Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services, upon request, any and all papers, documents, affidavits, or other instruments that may be necessary in the prosecution of any application or applications for improvements or reissues of Letters Patent, and to assist **THE GOVERNMENT** in every way as may be requested in protecting said invention, provided that any expense of extending such assistance shall be paid by **THE GOVERNMENT**.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF we subscribe our hands and seals on the dates shown below:

County of Ss: State of Subscribed and sworn to before me this? 1005

Notary Public

[Seal]

ASSIGNMENT Attorney Docket No.: NIH E-237-94/2 UU U-2090 Date P. Andrew Futreal County of \_ Ss: State of \_ Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ [Seal] Notary Public

2

GeneDX 1022, pg. 195

ASSIGNMENT Attorney Docket No.: NIH E-237-94/2 UU U-2090

#### ASSIGNMENT

WHEREAS, we, Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal, employees of the Department of Health and Human Services and Mark H. Skolnick, David E. Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith D. Harshman, Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens, and Sean V. Tavtigian, have invented "17q-Linked Breast and Ovarian Cancer Susceptibility Gene" for which we have made application for Letters Patent of the United States Serial No. 08/289,221 filed August 12, 1994; and

WHEREAS, we are the applicants named in the above-identified application for Letters Patent; and

WHEREAS, the conditions under which said invention was made are such as to entitle THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, as represented by the Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services [hereinafter THE GOVERNMENT] under Paragraph 1(a) of Executive Order 10096 to the entire right, title, and interest herein, both domestic and foreign; and

WHEREAS, THE GOVERNMENT is desirous of acquiring all domestic and foreign right, title, and interest in the above-mentioned invention described in the application for Letters Patent; and

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, we hereby assign and transfer to THE GOVERNMENT, represented by the Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services, the full and exclusive rights in and to said invention in the United States and within each and every foreign country in which THE GOVERNMENT elects to file and the entire right, title, and interest in and to such applications, and any continuations, continuations-in-part, divisions, reissues or extensions thereof, and including priority rights as may be filed in the United States and foreign countries, and such Letters Patent as may be granted to be held by THE GOVERNMENT to the end of the term for which the same would have been held by the inventors had this assignment not been made.

We further agree to make, execute, and deliver to the Secretary, Department of Health and Human Services, upon request, any and all papers, documents, affidavits, or other instruments that may be necessary in the prosecution of any application or applications for improvements or reissues of Letters Patent, and to assist **THE GOVERNMENT** in every way as may be requested in protecting said invention, provided that any expense of extending such assistance shall be paid by **THE GOVERNMENT**.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF we subscribe our hands and seals on the dates shown below:

Date

Roger W. Wiseman

County of \_\_\_\_\_\_Ss:

State of \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1995.

[Seal]

**Notary Public** 

ASSIGNMENT Attorney Docket No.: NIH E-237-94/2 UU U-2090 NAndu P; 6/1/9 Date County of Durham NOTA Ss: Canplina State of 101 Subscribed and sworn to before me this J <u>,</u> 1995. ١<u>مر</u> Donna

Public

Notary

[Seal]



## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. patent application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

NOV 0 1 1995

Attn: Office of Deputy Assistant Commissioner

For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

### SUPPLEMENTAL RESPONSE TO REQUIREMENT FOR INFORMATION

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Further to the Response to Requirement for Information filed on 28 August 1995, Applicants submit herewith a Verified Statement of Facts and a Declaration and Power of Attorney which have been executed by David E. Goldgar.

Consideration of the Petition filed 13 February 1995 is requested in view of this additional information.

Respectfully submitted,

Ihnen, Jeffrey

Registration No. 28,957

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI, *LLP* 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., #1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 962-4810 Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347-1 Dated: 26 October 1995 <sup>647.01</sup>

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. Application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994



For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### VERIFIED STATEMENT OF FACTS

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and TrademarksWashington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Mark H. Skolnick, David E. Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith D. Harshman, Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens and Sean V. Tavtigian declare that:

(1) The invention described and claimed in the above-identified application was developed in part by us and in part by Roger W. Wiseman and P. Andrew Futreal.

(2) Mark Skolnick, David Goldgar, Yoshio Miki and Jeff Swenson are employees of the University of Utah (University) and have been conducting research to identify and characterize a breast cancer gene on human chromosome 17 since at least January 1991. This research has led to three earlier-filed related applications of which Skolnick, Goldgar, Miki and Swenson are coinventors.

(3) Mark Skolnick and his fellow University researchers began collaborating with Myriad Genetics, Inc. (Myriad) and its researchers on May 1, 1992 to intensify the search for the breast cancer gene. As a result of this collaborative effort, Mark Skolnick, David Goldgar, Yoshio Miki, Jeff Swenson, Alexander Kamb, Keith Harshman and Donna Shattuck-Eidens identified a gene which was disclosed and claimed in a fourth, earlier-filed related application as a breast cancer gene. This fourth related application also disclosed other candidate DNA sequences.

-2-

(4) Mark Skolnick and his fellow University researchers began collaborating with Roger Wiseman and his fellow researchers at the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) in April 1992 to intensify the search for the breast cancer gene. The researchers at Myriad were included in this collaboration, as well as researchers at other universities and companies.

(5) Mark Skolnick, Alexander Kamb or Donna Shattuck-Eidens periodically communicated research results with Jeffrey Ihnen, patent counsel to the University and Myriad, to update him on the results of their research. In early August 1994, Jeffrey Ihnen was advised that the gene identified in the fourth related application as being the breast cancer gene was not thought to be the correct gene and that about 70% of the DNA coding sequence for the correct gene had been determined. During a meeting on 10 August 1994 with Jeffrey Ihnen, it was decided to proceed with the filing of an application to claim the gene sequence which was then known as well as the predisposing mutations which had been discovered. It was also decided that the application would be filed on 12 August 1994.

(6) Inventorship of the breast cancer gene was briefly discussed during the 10 August 1994 meeting. Based on the available information, it was determined that the inventorship for the breast cancer gene was as set forth in the transmittal letter for this application. That is, it was determined that Roger Wiseman and Andrew Futreal were not joint inventors of the breast cancer gene, since they did not develop the entire gene sequence (then known) and had not discovered any mutations in the gene.

(7) The application was filed on 12 August 1994 without a Declaration, pursuant to the provisions of 37 CFR §1.53(d), naming us as joint inventors.

(8) On 5 October 1994, following the filing of the present application, NIEHS claimed that Wiseman and Futreal were joint inventors of the application, since claim 3 in the application was directed to fragments of the breast cancer gene. On 28 November 1994 NIEHS

provided information from its research records describing the identification of fragments of coding sequences by Wiseman and Futreal from genetic materials obtained from Myriad. After a thorough analysis was made of all of the pertinent research records of the University and Myriad and of the information provided by NIEHS, it was determined that Wiseman and Futreal had been involved in the identification of two DNA fragments which are part of the breast cancer gene. After the facts were completely analyzed, it was recognized that Wiseman and Futreal are joint inventors as to a fragment claim and had been inadvertently omitted, without any deceptive intent, from the application as filed under 37 CFR §1.53(d) and should be properly joined as coinventors of the claimed subject matter.

-3-

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Date

October 23 1995 Date

Date

Date

Mark H. Skolnick

David E. Goldgar

Yoshio Miki

Jeff Swenson

Date

Date

Alexander Kamb

Keith D. Harshman

GeneDX 1022, pg. 201

Date

剧

# Donna M. Shattuck-Eidens

## Date

## Sean V. Tavtigian

Δ

g:\pat\myriad\pto\papers\brca1\221ver.stm

GeneDX 1022, pg. 202

#### DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

As below-named inventor, I hereby declare that my residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

#### 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

and which was filed on 12 August 1994 and assigned Serial No. 08/289,221.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the aboveidentified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment(s) referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) on which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s)

Priority Claimed

Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No
Appln. No.	Country	Date Filed	Yes No

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America that is/are listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in that/those prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

<u>08/249,602</u> (Appln. No.)	<u>20 May 1994</u> (Filing Date)	<u>Pending</u> (Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
(Appln. No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status: patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

I hereby appoint Jeffrey L. Ihnen, Registration No. 28,957; Fred W. Hathaway, Registration No. 32,236; Royal W. Craig, Registration No. 34,145; and E. Brendan Magrab, Registration No. 36,205; all of Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti, whose address is 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000, Washington, D.C. 20005, telephone number (202) 962-4800, my attorneys and/or agents with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Please direct all correspondence and telephone calls to Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti at the above address and telephone number.

Full Name of Sole or First Inventor	Mark H. SKOLNICK
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	460 Northmount Way Salt Lake City, Utah 84103
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA
Full Name of Second Inventor	David E. GOLDGAR
Inventor's Signature	Dat Dolden
Date of Signature	October 23 1995
Residence Address	2707 East Kelly Lane Salt Lake City, Utah 84117
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA
Full Name of Third Inventor	Yoshio MIKI
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	
Residence Address	40 South 900 East Salt Lake City, Utah 84102
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	JAPAN

-2-

Full Name of Fourth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature

Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Fifth Inventor

Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address

Country of Citizenship

Full Name of Sixth Inventor Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address

Post Office Address Country of Citizenship

-3-

Full Name of Seventh Inventor Donna M. SHATTUCK-EIDENS Inventor's Signature Date of Signature <u>1874 Texas Street</u> Salt Lake City, Utah 84108 Residence Address Post Office Address SAME Country of Citizenship USA Full Name of Eigth Inventor Sean V. TAVTIGIAN Inventor's Signature Date of Signature 557 East 1st Avenue, #3 Salt Lake City, Utah 84103 Residence Address Post Office Address SAME Country of Citizenship USA Full Name of Ninth Inventor Roger W. WISEMAN Inventor's Signature Date of Signature Residence Address Post Office Address SAME USA Country of Citizenship

-4-

Full Name of Tenth Inventor	P. Andrew FUTREAL
Inventor's Signature	
Date of Signature	,
Residence Address	
Post Office Address	SAME
Country of Citizenship	USA

đ

-5-

GeneDX 1022, pg. 207



UNITED S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and ...demark Office ASSISTANT SECRETARY AND COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

Paper No. 8

Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti 1201 New York Avenue, N.W. Suite 1000 Washington, D.C. 20005

> OFFICEOFPEIIIIUNS A/C PATENTS

**COPY MAILED** 

MAR 1 1 1996

In re Application of Mark H. Skolnick, et al Application No. 08/289,221 Filed: August 12, 1994 For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTABILITY GENE

DECISION ON PETITION UNDER 37 CFR 1.48(a)

This is a decision on a February 13, 1995 petition under 37 CFR 1.48(a), requesting correction of the inventorship and on the papers of August 15, 1995 and October 26, 1995 filed in support thereof, which August 15, 1995 papers timely respond (with a petition and fee under 37 CFR 1.136(a) for a two month extension of time) to an April 18, 1995 Requirement for Information.

:

The \$1.48(a) petition to correct inventorship is Granted.

The Requirement for Information required written consents and § 3.73(b) certifications from three assignees, which were submitted on August 15, 1995. An October 26, 1995 paper has submitted a duplicate § 1.63 declaration and a duplicate verified statement of facts from original named inventor Goldgar over what was submitted on February 13, 1995.

Based on the file record as a whole and the facts as set forth in the Requirement for Information and in the statements now of record, the error in inventorship occurred without deceptive intent and was diligently corrected.

The 370 1.136(a) petition fee for a two month extension of time will be charged to Deposit Account No. 22-0261 as authorized in the August 15, 1995 Response.

The application is being returned to the Initial Patent Examination Division of the Office of Initial Patent Examination for further processing, including issuance of a filing receipt, Application No. 08 \* 89,221

Page 2

with the names of the inventors as shown on the executed declarations under 37 CFR 1.63 filed on February 13, 1995.

the

Hiram H. Bernstein Senior Legal Advisor Special Program Law Office Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects

(703) 305-9285

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. patent application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No.: 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

Attn: Office of Deputy Assistant Commissioner

# RECEIVED

### For: 17q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

MAR 1 2 1996

**JEFICE OF PETITIONS** 

## PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Petition is hereby made for an extension of two (2) months in which to respond to the Requirement for Information mailed 18 April 1995.

Please charge the requisite petition fee of \$370.00 to Deposit Account 22-0261. This Petition is submitted in triplicate. If any discrepancies in fees are noted, the same should be charged to Deposit Account 22-0261.

Respectfully submitted

men, Registration No. 28,957

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., #1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 962-4810

Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347-1 Dated: 13 August 1995 6565.01

AA11062 03/13/96 08289221

22-0261 110 116

370.00CH

SEP 11'96 12:32 FR VENABLE BAETJER

202 962 8300 TO 247#17033057401# P.03/03

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. patent application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

Examiner:

Group Art Unit: 1804

## For: 17Q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

## EXPRESS ABANDONMENT

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Applicants hereby expressly abandon the above-identified application, as of the date given hereinbelow.

Respectfully submitted

nnen

Registration No. 28,957

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., #1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 962-4810

Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347 Dated: 09 September 1996 SEP 11'96 12:32 FR VENABLE POETJER

----------

EXPRESS ABANDONMENT

202 962 8300 TC 47#17033057401# P.02/03



# **Receipt for Documents Filed**

IN RE. XX PATENT I TM	
INVENTOR/APPLICANT/OWNER:	Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.
SERIAL NO. 08/289,221	REG. NO.
Country :	PAT. NO.
APPLICATION FILING DATE	12 August 1994
FOR: MARK TITLE	17q-linked breast and ovarian cancer SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

### **DOCUMENTS FILED:**

\_\_\_\_\_

CLIENT/ DATE FILED: 10 September 1996 MATTER NO. 24884-109347 DUE DATE: (NONE) CLIENT NAME: Myriad ATTY/SEC. JLI:ch

Venable, Baetjer, Howard & Civiletti, LLP - 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000, - Washington, D.C. 20005 Telephone No. (202) 962-4800 - Facsimile: (202) 962-8300 18407.01 DC2D0CS SEP 11'96 12:32 FR VENABLE POETJER

202 962 8300 TC 47#17033057401# P.01/03



VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI, LLP 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 Telephone No. (202) 962-4800 Telecopy No. (202) 962-8300

### FACSIMILE COVER SHEET

OUR FILE NO.: 24884-109347 11 September 1996 DATE: IMMEDIATELY USER ID NO.: 2260 SEND: Examiner Dianne Rees, Group Art Unit 1807 TO-**U.S. Patent and Trademark Office TELEPHONE NO.: (703) 308-6565** FACSIMILE NO .: (703) 305-7401 TELEPHONE NO.: (202) 962-4810 FROM: Jeffrey L. Ihnen TOTAL NO. OF PAGES: <u>\_\_two</u> (excluding cover sheet) Re. U.S. Serial No. 08/289,221; Skolnick et al **MESSAGE:** Our Ref.: 24884-109347

#### SEE ATTACHED EXPRESS ABANDONMENT AND FILING RECEIPT

OEEICIN FAX CENTER RECEIVED

新聞 (Rear and All Co

SEP 1 1 1996

**GROUP 1800** 

#### CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE

"WARNING: UNAUTHORIZED INTERCEPTION OF THIS TELEPHONIC COMMUNICATION COULD BE A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL AND STATE LAW." The documents accompanying this facsimile transmission contain confidential information belonging to the sender which is legally privileged. The information is intended only for the use of the individual or entity named above. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or the taking of any action in reliance on the contents of this facsimilied information is strictly prohibited. If you have received this facsimile in error, please immediately notify us by telephone to arrange for return of the original documents to us.

If there are any problems with the transmission, please call as soon as possible (202) 962-4994. Thank you!



#### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

ERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTOR	NEY DOCKET NO.
087289	,221 08/12/1	94 SKOLNIČK	ĮΥ	248841093
·····		18M2/0919 <b>7</b>	REES, D	
VENABL	E BAETJER HOW	SRD & CIVILETTI		
	EW YORK AVENUE	ë nw	ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
SUITE Washini	1000 GTON DC 20005		1807	19
44( 1.001   T ) J.	and a surface of the second state of the second state	<b>ا</b> ـــ	DATE MAILED:	09/19/96
		NOTICE OF ABANDONMENT		1927 1 27 20
This applicatio	n is abandoned in view	of:		
1. 🗆 Applic	ant's failure to respond t	o the Office letter, mailed	·	'
2. Applic	ant's letter of express at	pandonment which is in compliance wi	ith 37 C.F.R. 1.138.	
3. 🗆 Applic period	ant's fallure to timely file set in the Office letter.	the response received	withi	n the
mailing	g date of	equired issue fee within the statutory p	owance.	
🗆 Th	le issue fee was receive	d on		·
🗀 Ծի	e issue fee has not bee	n received in Allowed Files Branch as	of	•
ma pa be	ay petition the Commissi yment was unavoidable	.C. 151, and under the provisions of 3 oner to accept the delayed payment of . The petition must be accompanied b , in the amount specified by 37 C.F.R. ay.	of the issue fee if the delay in by the issue fee, unless it has	5
an	applicant(s) never receiv d withdrawal of the hold huyler, 172 U.S.P.Q. 51	ed the Notice of Allowance, a petition ing of abandonment may be appropria 3.	for a new Notice of Allowand ate in view of Delgar Inc. v.	28
drawin	igs by	rect the drawings and/or submit new on as itute drawings were received on	required in the last Office ac	tion.
6. 🗂 The re	ason(s) below.	W	1m	

W. GARY JONES SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER GROUP 1800 9/19/96



## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re. patent application of:

Mark H. SKOLNICK et al.

Serial No. 08/289,221

Filed: 12 August 1994

Examiner:

Group Art Unit: 1804

GROUP :

7 11 10/15/82 QG

For: 17Q-LINKED BREAST AND OVARIAN CANCER SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE

#### EXPRESS ABANDONMENT

Hon. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Applicants hereby expressly abandon the above-identified application, as of the date given hereinbelow.

Respectfully submitted

Jeffre /Ihnen

Registration No. 28,957

VENABLE, BAETJER, HOWARD & CIVILETTI 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., #1000 Washington, D.C. 20005 (202) 962-4810

Atty. Docket No. 24884-109347 Dated: 09 September 1996

PRILIIUN S OFFIC DAID 500 PTC/SB/66 ( ruse through 10/31/99, CMB 055 e; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMM ut O MALERCE int and Tr permotic Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to resp ) Inchar II **REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF ABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)** In re Application of UCK-Application Examine Group Art Unit Paper No. Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231 I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above-Identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE) (A) referred to in United States Patent Number 56 43 473 . column \_ (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., Application No. \_\_\_ \_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_, on page \_\_\_\_\_ of paper number (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No. , filed , or (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public. Please direct any correspondence concerning this request to the following address: DED STATES PAM NR Signature N FOR PTO USE ONL Typed or printed name Approved by: (initials) Unit: Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 0.2 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sant to the Chief Information Officer, Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231. GeneDX 1022, pg. 216

der the Papenwork Reduction Act465, mil persons are freq	Ap. d for use through 10/31/99, OMB 0651-003 Palent and Trader. Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERC print is respond to a collection of internation unlose It displays a wind OMB control market
	NDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(a)
PROCESSED BY	In re Application of Shattyck - Eidens cl. al. Application Number S.W. 289,221 Filed 8/12/94
FIII	Group Art Unit Examiner
Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231	Paper Noff/3
identified ABANDONED application, which	14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above- h is: (CHECK ONE) ht Number <u>5,693,473</u> , column,
(B) referred to in an application that is Application No paper number,	s open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e., , filed of
	nefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public, filed, or
(D) an application in which the applic application to the public.	ant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete
	ming this request to the following address:
	erning this request to the following address:
	12/23/97
Please direct any correspondence conce	

and Trademark Office, Weshington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Weshington, DC 20231.

In re-Application of           Application of           Application Number           Bill           Sim 7, 11           Group Art Unit           Examiner           DownAld, SHAfteck-E           Paper No.           Washington, DC 20231           I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above- identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE)           (A) referred to in United States Patent Number           (B) referred to in United States Patent Number           (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No.           (C) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.           (D) an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public.	REQUEST FOR ACCESS OF AB	ANDONED APPLICATION	NUNDER 37 CFR
<i>o</i> 8/2 89221 <i>Sum</i> 7, 19 <i>Group Art Unit Examiner Downer M., SHaftback - E Downer M., SHaftback - E Paper No I hereby request accesss undern37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above- <i>identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE) (A) referred to in United States Patent Number SC 3 473, column (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11 (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11 (D) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No, filed</i></i>		In re Application of	
<i>o</i> 8/2 89221 <i>Sum</i> 7, 19 <i>Group Art Unit Examiner Downer M., SHaftback - E Downer M., SHaftback - E Paper No I hereby request accesss undern37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above- <i>identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE) (A) referred to in United States Patent Number SC 3 473, column (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11 (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11 (D) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No, filed</i></i>		· · ·	
08/2 89221       5m 7, 19         Group Art Unit       Examiner         Downa M., SHaftlock - E         Paper No.			
Group Art Unit Group Art Unit Group Art Unit DownA M, SHAfteck-E Paper No			
DONNA M., SHAttock-E Paper No Washington, DC 20231 I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above dentified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE) (A) referred to in United States Patent Number S_ G 9 3 47 3, column (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11 Application No filed on page (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No, filed, filed		08/289221	5 m 7,1
Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231 I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above- identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE) (A) referred to in United States Patent Number, column			
Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231 I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above- identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK:ONE) (A) referred to in United States Patent Number <u>SG 3 473</u> , column (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11 Application No		DONN	A M, SHATTOCK-E
Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231 I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above- identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK ONE) (A) referred to in United States Patent Number <u>5673473</u> , column (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11 Application No, filed, on page (C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to public inspection, i.e., Application No, filed,			······,//
Washington, DC 20231 I hereby request access unden 37 CFR 1.14(a)(3)(iv) to the application file record of the above identified ABANDONED application, which is: (CHECK:ONE) (A) referred to in United States Patent Number <u>5673473</u> , column	Assistant Commissioner for Distorte		Paper No4
<ul> <li>(A) referred to in United States Patent Number <u>5693473</u>, column</li> <li>(B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 Application No, filed, on page</li> <li>(C) an application that claims the benefit of the filing date of an application that is open to pinspection, i.e., Application No, filed, li></ul>	Washington, DC 20231		ſ
<ul> <li>(A) referred to in United States Patent Number <u>5693473</u>, column</li> <li>(B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 Application No, filed, on page, on page, on page, on page, filed, on page, on pape, on page, on page, on page</li></ul>			
₩ <b>₽</b> -	(B) referred to in an application that i	is onen to public inspection as s	et forth in 37 CED 1 1
	<ul> <li>(B) referred to in an application that if Application No</li></ul>	is open to public inspection as a filed nefit of the filing date of an appli cant has filed an authorization to	et forth in 37 CFR 1.1 , on page (cation that is open to , filed ) lay open the complet
Orlin BERGER & Altman 1/20198	(B) referred to in an application that is Application No	is open to public inspection as a filed neff of the filing date of an applicant has filed an authorization to perming this request to the following the second seco	Let forth in 37 CFR 1.1 , on page lication that is open to , filed o lay open the complet ing address: 
<u>Balan BERGER &amp; Altman</u> 1/20198 Signature 1 TRUNG THON ROMAN OLH Date	(B) referred to in an application that I Application No	is open to public inspection as a filed neff of the filing date of an applicant has filed an authorization to perming this request to the following the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second seco	Let forth in 37 CFR 1.1 , on page lication that is open to , filed o lay open the complet ing address: 
Signature Date TRUNG THAN BERGER SALTMAN DATE PRULESSEDE	(E) referred to in an application that is Application No. paper number (C) an application that claims the ber inspection, i.e., Application No. (D) an application in which the application application to the public. Please direct any correspondence conce Please direct any correspondence conce Signature TRUNG THE BERGER &	is open to public inspection as a filed, filed, filed, filed, filed an authorization to cant has filed an authorization to aming this request to the following the request to the following the set of the following file $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{2$	Let forth in 37 CFR 1.1 on page leation that is open to filed o lay open the complet ng address:  Date  Date
- ABER DINIMAP	(B) referred to in an application that is Application No. paper number (C) an application that claims the ber inspection, i.e., Application No. (D) an application in which the application to the public. Please direct any correspondence concerning Please direct any correspondence concerning Signature / BERGER &	is open to public inspection as a filed, filed, filed, filed, filed an authorization to can has filed an authorization to aming this request to the following this request to the following this request to the following for the formation $1/2 = 1/2 = 1/2$	iet forth in 37 CFR 1.1         on page         ication that is open to

PTO/SB/68 (04-01) Approved for use through 10/31/2002, OMB 0851-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. **REQUEST FOR ACCESS TO AN APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14(e)** In re Application of RECEIVED Application Number Filed 9-12-94 68/289221 APR 3 0 2003 Art Unit Examiner File Information Unit Paper No. Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231 1. Thereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a)(2) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED Application, which is not within the file jacket of a pending Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) (37 CFR 1.53(d)) and is: (CHECK ONE) (A) referred to in: United States Patent Application Publication No. \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_, United States Patent Number 5673473 , column \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_, or an International Application which was filed on or after November 29, 2000 and which designates the United States, WIPO Pub. No. \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line\_\_\_\_\_. (B) referred to in an application that is open to public inspection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11(b) or 1.14(e)(2)(i), i.e., Application No.\_\_\_\_\_, paper No.\_\_\_\_, page \_\_\_\_\_, line \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(e)(1) to an application in which the applicant has filed an authorization to lay open the complete application to the public. 4-30-03 Date HENRY MING FOR PTO USE ONLY Typed or printed name Approved by: \_ (initials) Unit: Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 0.2 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS, SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

·	PATENT A	PPLICATIC Effecti	N FEE I			TION RECO	RD	Ap	08/c		9,20	2/
			AS FILED - Column 1)	PART		lumn 2)	SMA	LL.E	NTITY	OR	OTHER T	
OR			R FILED		NUMBER		RAT	Έ	FEE	]	RATE	FEE
BASIC	FEE								\$355.00	OR		\$710.0
			7/ minu	is 20 =	* 5	-/	x\$11	=	•	OR	x\$22≖	1122.
NDE	PENDENT CLA	IMS	19 min	us 3 =	• 16		x 37	'=		OR	x 74=	1184.
MU	LTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM PR	ESENT				+11	5=		OR	+230=	
lf the	difference in colu	ımn 1 is less then zer	o, enter "0" in a	column 2			тот	AL		OR	TOTAL	3016.
		CLAIM (Column 1)	S AS AME		<b>) - PART  </b> lumn 2)	(Column 3)	SMA	LLE		OR	OTHER 1 SMALL E	
ENT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NU PRE\	Shest Mber /Iously ID For	PRESENT EXTRA	RAT	E	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
Ng	Total * Minus					=	x\$11	=	OR		x\$22=	
AFTER AMENDMENT Total * Minus Independent * Minus				*** = X 37				=		OR OR	x 74=	
<	FIRST PRE			PENDE	NT CLAIM	. <b>.</b>	+ 11	5=		OR	+230=	
		(Column 1)			lumn 2)	(Column 3)	TOT. ADDIT. FI			OR	TOTAL DDIT. FEE	
AMENDMENT B	and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIC NU PRE	AHEST IMBER VIOUSLY ID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RAT		ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
	Total	*	Minus	**	<u></u>	=	x\$11	= '		OR	x\$22=	
Ξų	Independent	*	Minus .	***		=	x 37	'= '		OR OR	x 74=	de la s
₹	FIRST PRE	SENTATION OF N		EPENDE		1	+ 115	=		OR	+ 230=	
6		(Column 1)		(Co	lumn 2)	(Column 3)				OR	TOTAL	
AMENDMENT C		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIC NU PRE	HEST MBER NOUSLY	PRESENT EXTRA	RAT	E	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAI FEE
<b>N</b> <b>N</b>	Total	*	Minus	**	 	=	x\$11	=		OR	x\$22=	
	Independent	*	Minus	***		=	× 37	, 		OR OR	x 74=	
<	FIRST PRE	SENTATION OF N		I EPENDE	INT CLAIM		+115	_		OR	+230=	

	1	FEE CA	LCULA	TION S	HEET	M	SERIAL N	10. 2572 NT(S)	221		FILING	DATE	
		FOR US.	E WITH .	FORM P	TO-875)								
	AFTER AFTER AS FILED 1st AMENDMENT 2nd AMENDMENT						111/13	*		*		*	
	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND,	DEP.		IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	D
1							51	1	ſ				
2		1					52		1				
3		1		i			53		1	<u> </u>			<b>_</b>
4 5	1	1.					54		1		ļ		╞
6	1	,					<u>55</u> 56						┝
7		L					50	<u> </u>	<u> </u>				┢
8	<u>I</u>						58		<del>                                     </del>		<b>•</b> •		╞
							59		1	·			$\uparrow$
0		1					60		1				
1		1					61		1		5.		
2	· · u.	1			ļ		62	1	ļ				<u> </u>
3							63	1	<u> </u>				$\vdash$
4							64						┢
<u>5</u> 6	<b>I</b>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					<u>65</u> 66		1				┼──
<u>.</u> 7	·	1			·		67	4					╞
8	1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					68	1				······	1
9		1					69	1					
0		1			ļ		70		1.				<u> </u>
1		<u> </u>					71		1.				
2 3		 					72 73						+
4		<b> </b>					74						+
5			• ·	<u> </u>			75		· · · · ·				
6		1		- ,	·		76						$\Box$
7							77						
8							78						<u> </u>
9 0							79						
1		1					<u>80</u> 81		1				$\vdash$
2		1					82						$\vdash$
3		1					83						$\uparrow$
4		1					84						
5		1		ļ			85						<u> </u>
6							86						<b> </b>
7		1					87						_
8 9		1	·				<u>88</u> 89						
, )							90		-				+
1	١						91						
2		1					92						
3					ļ		93		ļ				$\bot$
4 5						<b>├</b> ──── <b>┤</b>	94						
5 6	·				}	<b>  </b>	95 96						+
7					·	<b> </b>	96 97						┝
8		1			······································		98	. <u>.</u>					+-
9		1			·····		99						
0							100						
AL							TOTAL IND.	8					
AL	39	-		الم		<b>.</b>	TOTAL DEP.	8 13	•••				-
AL IMS							TOTAL CLAIMS	. <u>.</u>				·	

Y.



GeneDX 1022.spgp.222994 - 365-974